

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

خَيْرُكُمْ مَنْ تَعَلَّمَ الْقُرْآنَ وَعَلَّمَهُ

“The best among you is the one who learns the Qur'an and teaches it” [Bukhari].

Understand Al-Qur'an

the easy way

Surah Al-Baqarah (verse: 01 to 76)

Book - 5

with workbook

- Pointer based Qur'anic lessons with brief explanation
- Easy word-for-word meanings and vocabulary
- Advance level of Arabic Grammar along with Spoken Arabic

Compiled by:

Dr. Abdulazeez Abdulraheem

Founder & Director, Understand Al-Qur'an Academy



www.understandquran.com

© Copyrights for the publication

All rights are reserved with "Edusuite Solutions Private Limited".

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photo copy, recording or otherwise without prior permission of "Edusuite Solutions Private Limited"

Book Name:

Understand Al-Qur'an **Book - 5**
the easy way
Surah Al-Baqarah (verse: 01 to 76)

Compiled by:

Dr. Abdulazeez Abdulraheem
Founder & Director: Understand Al-Qur'an Academy

First Edition:

April 2019, 2000 Copies

Pages:

212



Plot No. 13-6-434/B/41, 2nd Floor, Omnagar,
Langar House, Hyderabad - 500 008.

Telangana - INDIA

Ph.: +91- 9652 430 971 /+91-40-23511371

Website: www.understandquran.com

Email: info@understandquran.com

Research & Development

Mohsin Siddiqui
Mohammed Furqan Falahi
Aamir Irshad Faizi
Abdul Quddoos Umari
Obaidullah Nadwi, Irshad Alam Nadwi
Abdurrah Khurram Quraishi
Usama Saleha

Advisors

Khursheed Anwar Nadwi
Fazil Darul Uloom Nadwatul Ulama
Kamil Jamia Nizamia

Contributors

Khawja Nizamuddin Ahsan
Dr. Abdul Qadir Fazlani

Translators

Dr. Abdul Basit Siddiqui
Mr. Arjan Ali
Sayyed Aneesul Hasan
Mujahidullah Khan

Arabic Font Designers

Late Shakeel Ahmad, Ayesha Fawzia

Graphic Designers

Kafeel Ahmad Faizi
Mohammed Furqan Nadwi

Qur'anic Words Count

Tarique Azeez, Mujtaba Shareef
corpus.quran.com



In the name of Allah, the most Gracious, the most Merciful

Table of Content

Lesson no	Contents	Page no		Lesson no	Contents	Page no	
		Textbook	Workbook			Textbook	Workbook
	Preface		5	6c	Do good deeds! (Al-Baqarah: 43-46)	56	164
	Introduction of Academy		6	6d	Fear the day! (Al-Baqarah: 47-48)	58	165
	How to use this book		7	7a	Rescue from Fir'aun (Al-Baqarah: 49-50)	60	166
	Lesson plan guidelines		8	7b	40 Nights at Toor (Al-Baqarah: 51-53)	62	167
Section A: Qur'an & Hadith				7c	Repent from calf worship (Al-Baqarah: 54)	64	168
1a	12 Habits for SUCCESS - I	12	142	7d	Show Allah! (Al-Baqarah: 55-57)	66	169
1b	12 Habits for SUCCESS - II	14	143	8a	Enter the Town (Al-Baqarah: 58-59)	68	170
1c	Guidance for Muttaqeen (Al-Baqarah: 1-2)	16	144	8b	Dua for Water (Al-Baqarah: 60)	70	171
1d	Attributes of Muttaqeen (Al-Baqarah: 3-5)	18	145	8c	Demand for foods (Al-Baqarah: 61)	72	172
2a	No Guidance for Kafirun (Al-Baqarah: 6-7)	20	146	8d	Punishment (Al-Baqarah: 61)	74	173
2b	No Guidance for Munafiqeen (Al-Baqarah: 8-10)	22	147	9a	Rule of faith & deeds! (Al-Baqarah: 62)	76	174
2c	Corrupt & fools (Al-Baqarah: 11-13)	24	148	9b	Promise under Toor (Al-Baqarah: 63-64)	78	175
2d	Double-faced (Al-Baqarah: 14-16)	26	149	9c	Saturday violation (Al-Baqarah: 65-66)	80	176
3a	1st example of Munafiqeen: Fire (Al-Baqarah: 17-18)	28	150	9d	The Cow story! (Al-Baqarah: 67-69)	82	177
3b	2nd Example: Rain (Al-Baqarah: 19-20)	30	151	10a	Third Question (Al-Baqarah: 70-71)	84	178
3c	Qur'an's call (Al-Baqarah: 21-22)	32	152	10b	The killer (Al-Baqarah: 72-73)	86	179
3d	Qur'an's challenge (Al-Baqarah: 23)	34	153	10c	Stone hearts (Al-Baqarah: 74)	88	180
4a	Warning and good news (Al-Baqarah: 24-25)	36	154	10d	They distort & hide the truth (Al-Baqarah: 75-76)	90	181
4b	Example of a mosquito (Al-Baqarah: 26)	38	155				
4c	Who goes astray? (Al-Baqarah: 27)	40	156				
4d	How can you disbelieve? (Al-Baqarah: 28-29)	42	157				
5a	Question on Khalifah (Al-Baqarah: 30)	44	158				
5b	Teaching of names (Al-Baqarah: 31-33)	46	159				
5c	Sajdah and Iblees (Al-Baqarah: 34-35)	48	160				
5d	Slip and Tawbah (Al-Baqarah: 36-37)	50	161				
6a	Result of guidance (Al-Baqarah: 38-39)	52	162				
6b	Dawah to Bani Israel (Al-Baqarah: 40-42)	54	163				

Lesson no	Contents	Page no	
		Textbook	Workbook
Section B: Grammar & Spoken Arabic			
1a	Introduction of weak verb	93	182
1b	Weak Verb: وَهَبَ	94	182
1c	Weak Verb: وَعَدَ	96	183
1d	Weak Verb: قَالَ	97	183
2a	Weak Verb: كَانَ	98	184
2b	Weak Verb: زَادَ	99	184
2c	Weak Verb: دَعَا	100	185
2d	Weak Verb: هَدَى	101	185
3a	Verb with Hamzah: أَمَرَ	102	186
3b	Verbs with repeated root letters: ظَنَّ	103	186
3c	Verbs with repeated root letters: ضَلَّ	104	187
3d	Weak Verb: شَاءَ	105	187
4a	Revision of فَتَحَ style verbs	106	188
4b	Revision of نَصَرَ style verbs	107	188
4c	Revision of ضَرَبَ، نَصَرَ style verbs	108	189
4d	Revision of وَعَدَ، وَهَبَ، سَمِعَ style verbs	109	189
5a	Revision of شَاءَ، زَادَ، قَالَ style verbs	110	190
5b	Revision of ضَلَّ، ظَنَّ، هَدَى، دَعَا style verbs	111	190
5c	Weak Verb: رَضِيَ، نَبِيَّ	112	191
5d	Revision: Broken Plural	114	191

Lesson no	Contents	Page no	
		Textbook	Workbook
6a	Introduction of مزيد فيهِ	118	193
6b	مزيد فيهِ: عَلَّمَ	120	193
6c	مزيد فيهِ: حَاسَبَ	121	194
6d	مزيد فيهِ: أَسْلَمَ	122	194
7a	مزيد فيهِ: اِخْتَلَفَ	123	195
7b	مزيد فيهِ: اسْتَغْفَرَ	124	195
7c	مزيد فيهِ: تَدَبَّرَ	125	196
7d	مزيد فيهِ: تَدَارَسَ، اِنْقَلَبَ	126	196
8a	Introduction of weak مزيد فيهِ verbs	128	198
8b	مزيد فيهِ: وُلِّيَ	130	198
8c	مزيد فيهِ: نَادَى	131	199
8d	مزيد فيهِ: أَقَامَ	132	199
9a	مزيد فيهِ: أَلْفَى	133	200
9b	مزيد فيهِ: اَمَّنَ	134	200
9c	مزيد فيهِ: أَضَلَّ	135	201
9d	مزيد فيهِ: اِثَى	136	201
10a	مزيد فيهِ: اِهْتَدَى	137	202
10b	مزيد فيهِ: اِتَّقَى	138	202
10c	مزيد فيهِ: اسْتَقَامَ	139	203
10d	مزيد فيهِ: تَوَلَّى	140	203
Section C: Islamic Studies			
Islamic Studies		204	

Preface

أَلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ. أَمَّا بَعْدُ!

Allah revealed the Qur'an as a guidance for humanity. To seek guidance from it, we need to read it with understanding. Unfortunately, most of us do not understand the Qur'an because we were not taught it in that way. Even today, most schools do not teach the Qur'an with understanding. One of the main reasons behind this could be the lack of suitable books in this area.

Alhamdulillah, Allah guided us to develop a series of courses for non-Arab masses and school children. Book-5 is in continuation of Book-4 and is titled "Understand Al-Qur'an - the Easy Way – Surah Al-Baqarah (Verses 01-76)." It is arranged in a special way to make it easy to remember. Each Quran page is segmented into pointers. Pointers represent one of the essential themes in that passage. The pointers act as anchors in remembering the Quran – page by page. This approach makes it very easy to learn and to recall the message and the vocabulary of the Qur'an.

It contains the first ten pages of Surah Al-Baqarah with the word-for-word meanings and brief explanations of verses. We started with Surah Al-Baqarah because it has few new words per page.

If you start learning Surah Al-Baqarah after Book-4, you will be pleased to find that you know 66% words of the Qur'an! By the time you complete this book, you will find only one new word per line, which means that you already know almost 90% words of the Qur'an! Subhan Allah! The above percentages are valid if you continue studying Surah Al-Baqarah and the Surahs after it.

Arabic grammar is continued in book-5 with more exposure to different verb patterns along with Spoken Arabic. Book-4 covered **3-letter verbs**; Book-5 builds upon this and deals with **3-letter weak verbs** and **Mazeed Feeh** verbs. Books 4 and 5 cover the essential Sarf (rules of word formation). In the next book, Nahw (rules of sentence formation) will be taught inshallah.

The book is designed to fit into the school curriculum which can be spread over an entire academic year. It can also be taught in higher classes if needed.

The Teacher's Guide for this book gives detailed steps on how to implement this course. We have developed complete teaching and learning resources including presentations, videos, mobile games, and Qur'an Lab activities like flashcards, posters, magnetic letters, etc.

Please introduce this course in schools, colleges, Masjids, communities, and within your families. Let us work together to promote the correct reading and understanding of the Holy Qur'an.

I offer my sincere appreciation to the whole UQA team of researchers, developers, academicians, and consultants who supported this work out of their immense love of Qur'an. I would also like to thank my parents for their prayers, and my wife, Tabinda Tahseen, and my sons, Sulaiman and Usamah, and daughter Samah for their cooperation and support. May Allah reward them all abundantly.

May Allah protect us from errors. If they were committed inadvertently, we beg for His Divine forgiveness. Please give us feedback and inform us of any errors so that we can correct them in future editions.

Abdulazeer Abdulraheem,
April 2019

info@understandquran.com

INTRODUCTION

UNDERSTAND AL-QUR'AN ACADEMY

OBJECTIVES OF THE ACADEMY:

(1) To bring the Muslims back to the Qur'an and to help in bringing up a Qur'anic generation who recites the Qur'an, understands it, practices it, and conveys it to others. **(2)** To present Qur'an as most interesting, easy, simple, effective, and relevant book in our daily life as well as the most important book for success in this world and the Hereafter. **(3)** To provide the basic knowledge of Hadith with the purpose of creating love and respect towards the Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم. **(4)** To teach them how to read the Qur'an with Tajweed and to understand it **(5)** To produce the required course materials (books, videos, posters, vocabulary cards, booklets, etc.) under the supervision of Islamic scholars and design a syllabus that caters to the need of schools and Madrasah. **(6)** To conduct short courses for busy people or businessmen. **(7)** To make learning of Qur'an easy by using easy, modern and scientific methods and techniques of teaching.

Our objective is not to produce scholars of Qur'an. Alhamdulillah, many institutions are already doing this work. The mission of the academy is to make ordinary Muslims and school students (especially our young generation) understand the basic message of the Qur'an.

WHY THIS WORK?

Majority of the non-Arab Muslims do not understand the Qur'an. In the present scenario, the teaching of the Qur'an is extremely necessary because on the one hand there is a storm of obscenity and materialism on TV, press, and social media and on the other hand there are continuous attacks on Islam, the Qur'an, and the Prophet: to weaken our faith in the Quran and Islam. It is, therefore, a must for our coming generation to understand the Qur'an and the Islamic teachings to counter the challenges and to convey the true message of Allah to the world and in turn make their lives successful in this world and in the Hereafter.

BRIEF HISTORY:

By the Grace of Allah www.understandquran.com was launched in 1998. Since then we are constantly striving to make learning the Qur'an simple, easy and effective by developing courses and related materials. Our level 1 course on understanding the Quran (50% of Qur'anic words) is being taught in almost 25 countries and is translated in 20 international languages. It is relayed on five national and international TV channels too. The syllabus of Read Al-Qur'an and Understand Al-Qur'an is now implemented in more than 2000 schools, Alhamdulillah.

OUR MESSAGE

The Messenger of Allah said: *بَلِّغُوا عَنِّي وَلَوْ آيَةً* "Convey from me, even if it is only one verse". Therefore come and join us to spread this noble work, wherever you are; try to learn this course and introduce it in your nearby mosques, schools, Madaaris and community centers etc. Connect the children and elders to this course and build a strong team to carry out this noble task.

Lastly, we pray to Allah to accept our endeavors to serve this Magnificent Book, keep us away from show off, save us from sins, and protect us from mistakes.

رَبَّنَا تَقَبَّلْ مِنَّا إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ، وَتُبْ عَلَيْنَا إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيمُ، وَأَعْفِرْ لَنَا، إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْعَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ - وَجَزَاكُمُ اللَّهُ خَيْرًا -

How to use this book

Expected Outcome of the book

The outcome of this book is a student who can understand the Qur'anic words and be able to re-translate the verses after he learns from an authentic translation of the Qur'an.

The outcome of the course is achieved by teaching the following lesson components to the student:

- Word-for-word meanings of Qur'anic verses
- Advance Arabic grammar with the use of TPI (Total Physical Interaction)
- Pointers on each page & their brief explanation
- Develop relevance of Qur'anic verses & Azmat of Allah, in students' life through – imagine & Feel exercises
- The steps of Dua, Evaluate and Plan
- Class projects and family projects

Pre-requisite

The student should know how to read the Qur'an with Tajweed and fluency. He should also have completed the course: Understand Al-Qur'an – the Easy Way, through Salah - Book-4.

Book – 5 is organized into three sections:

- **Section A:** covers pointer-based Qur'anic lessons with word-for-word meaning along.
- **Section B:** covers advance level of Arabic Grammar along with Spoken Arabic.
- **Section C:** covers Islamic Studies.

Below are the details of each section.

Section A: Lessons 1 - 40 cover 10 Pages from Quran. These are pointer based Qur'anic lessons. The primary focus is on vocabulary and word-for-word meanings. Every page of Qur'an is studied in four parts as per the subject of the Ayaat, and every part is referred to as a "pointer." It is called a pointer and not a topic because each part may contain more than one topic. Each pointer is covered in one lesson. Each lesson covers the following: Connection with previous verses, word-for-word meanings, brief explanation, Hadith, Tadabbur & Tadhakkur (Imagine & Feel, Dua, Evaluate & Plan) Grammar (Nouns & verbs) exercises, and practice questions related to the lesson. We have introduced the Class Project, Family Project, and Social Project wherever the scope permits.

Section B: Lessons 1 - 40 cover advanced Arabic Grammar along with spoken Arabic, with focus on 3-letter (ثلاثي) verbs having a weak letter (حرف العلة) and derived (متردّد فيه) verbs. The sessions for these lessons are interactive and based on TPI (Total Physical Interaction) to ensure the student engagement and better quality of learning.

Section C: This section has lessons on basic Islamic studies. Each lesson has Aqeedah, Qur'an, Hadith, Dua, Seerah and Akhlaaq. All topics are chosen in a way that are easy to understand and are relevant to the students' day-to-day life. Memorization of Surahs that are recited almost daily is also covered in this section.

Measurement of learning

Student's learning could be measured by his involvement in class room activities and his/her response to questions.

Course organization

- 1 For best results the course requires, a **minimum of 4+ periods** per week are required.
- 2 It is better to have a UQA certified teacher for teaching this course. Visit our website for teacher training certification.
- 3 The course can be taught with the help of presentations and videos in a smart classroom.
- 4 The course material consists of a textbook, workbook, presentations, videos, posters, flashcards, games, and a teacher's guide.
- 5 Qur'an Lab activities are a part of the course to enhance the learning and increasing student engagement.
- 6 For more details, please refer to our official website: www.understandquran.com/teacher_resources.html

Sample schedule (4 periods/week Total 120 Periods)

Assuming 30 weeks are available in an academic year with 4 periods per week, a sample schedule is given below:

It is important for the educators to note here that Grammar is taught progressively as the students cover the Qur'anic verses. So, lessons from Section A & B should be taught alternatively. 40 lessons of Section B will be covered with 40 lessons from Section A alternatively. The following table will help prepare the annual course schedule.

Sections	Remarks	No. of Periods
Section A	Lessons 1 - 40	40
Section B	Lessons 1 – 40	40
Section C	Lessons 1 – 8	16
Revision & Assessments	Quiz, Exams, Revision	14

This way, the whole book can be covered in 120 periods.

Sample Schedule

Note: The following schedule is suggestion by the UQA team, but if the teacher feels comfortable, he/she can teach Section A & B lesson partly in one period.

Period	Sections	Period	Sections
1	Section A Lesson 1	6	Section B Lesson 3
2	Section B Lesson 1	7	Section A Lesson 4
3	Section A Lesson 2	8	Section B Lesson 4
4	Section B Lesson 2	9	Quiz , Revision
5	Section A Lesson 3	10	Section C

Lesson Plan Guidelines

The following sections contains lesson plans on how to teacher the different section of the textbook and workbook. A teacher can merge the two sections or teach them separately according to the requirements. A detailed teacher guide, presentations and videos are available at the following link:

www.understandquran.com/teacher_resources.html

The suggested durations are given in minutes for each corresponding component, these can be adjusted as per requirements.

Qur'an & Islamic Studies

S. No	Lesson Plan Component	Description	Time in Min
1	Learning Outcomes	Read aloud three most important learning outcomes of the lesson.	1
2	Revision of the previous lesson	A quick revision of pre-requisite of current topic should be done. Make this an interactive session.	3
3	Warm-up Questions	Warm-up questions to the students to introduce the topic.	2
4	New text, word by word meaning	Explain the new verse with meaning.	7
5	Introduction & Explanation	Detailed explanation of importance and usage of the verse or Hadith being learned.	3
6	Circle Time – Hadith	Gather the students as close to you. In a kinesthetic mode deliver the Hadith.	7
7	Tadabbur	Study – Imagine & Feel. Let students sit individually and do the thinking. Let them share their points. Let the teacher discuss.	8
8	Tadhakkur	Dua, Evaluate & Plan. Let the student do the TPS and write down at least one point. Let the teacher facilitate the interaction.	8
9	Practice Questions	Complete this section as assisted learning.	10
10	Workbook Completion	Let the teacher have a session to complete the workbook.	20
11	Student Assessment	Ask random questions and check the workbook for student learning. Identify the common challenges and their solutions. Address them in the next class.	7
12	Class wrap up	Recap of learning and explain next steps.	2
13	Project work	Explain Family Projects & Class Projects in detail with examples.	5

Grammar

S. No	Lesson Plan Component	Description	Time in Min
1	Learning Outcomes	Read aloud the verbs of the lesson.	1
2	Revision of the previous chapter	A quick revision of pre-requisite of current topic should be done.	3
3	Introduction & Explanation	Detailed explanation of the verb or noun.	2
4	New word, its meaning	Explain the new verb with meaning, anchor it to a known word or verb.	3
5	Practice with TPI	This will be an exercise by teacher – repeat after me.	4
6	Let the kids talk in pairs – TPS	This will improve interactivity among students.	5
7	Let's talk in Arabic (spoken Arabic)	Teacher will ask some questions based on the above exercise.	8
8	Workbook Completion	Let the teacher have a session to complete the workbook.	20
9	Student Assessment	Ask random questions and check the workbook for student learning. Identify the common challenges and their solutions. Address them in the next class.	7
10	Class wrap up	Recap of learning and explain next steps.	2

Pointer based Quranic study

(Generally each has 4 pointers for easy remembering)

البقرة ٢	3	آل عمران ٣	
أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ اشْتَرُوا الضَّلَالَةَ بِالْهُدَىٰ فَمَا رَبِحَتْ تِجَارَتُهُمْ	3	7	3
وَمَا كَانُوا مُهْتَدِينَ ﴿١٦﴾ مَثَلُهُمْ كَمَثَلِ الَّذِي اسْتَوْقَدَ نَارًا	3	7	3
فَلَمَّا أَضَاءَتْ مَا حَوْلَهُ ذَهَبَ اللَّهُ بِنُورِهِمْ وَتَرَكَهُمْ فِي	2	8	2
ظُلْمَةٍ لَا يُبْصِرُونَ ﴿١٧﴾ ضُمُّ بُكُمْ عُمَىٰ فَهُمْ لَا يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿١٨﴾ أَوْ	3	8	3
كَصَيْبٍ مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ فِيهِ ظُلْمَةٌ وَرَعْدٌ وَبَرْقٌ يَجْعَلُونَ	8	8	8
أَصَابِعَهُمْ فِي آذَانِهِمْ مِّنَ الصَّوَاعِقِ حَذَرَ الْمَوْتِ وَاللَّهُ مُحِيطٌ	6	8	6
بِالْكَافِرِينَ ﴿١٩﴾ يَكَادُ الْبَرْقُ يَخْطَفُ أَبْصَارَهُمْ كُلَّمَا أَضَاءَ لَهُمْ	2	4	2
مَشَوْا فِيهِ ۖ وَإِذَا أَظْلَمَ عَلَيْهِمْ قَامُوا وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَذَهَبَ	1	4	1
بِسْمِعِهِمْ وَأَبْصَارِهِمْ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٢٠﴾ يَا أَيُّهَا	1	6	1
النَّاسُ اعْبُدُوا رَبَّكُمُ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ وَالَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ	2	5	2
لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ ﴿٢١﴾ الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمُ الْأَرْضَ فِرَاشًا وَالسَّمَاءَ بِنَاءً	2	4	2
وَأَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَخْرَجَ بِهِ مِنَ الثَّمَرَاتِ رِزْقًا لَّكُمْ	1	5	1
فَلَا تَجْعَلُوا لِلَّهِ أَنْدَادًا وَأَنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾ وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ فِي رَيْبٍ	2	6	2
مِمَّا نَزَّلْنَا عَلَىٰ عَبْدِنَا فَأْتُوا بِسُورَةٍ مِّنْ مِّثْلِهِ ۖ وَادْعُوا	2	5	2
شُهَدَاءَكُمْ مِّنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٢٣﴾	6	7	6

Pointers

1st example of
Munafiqeen: Fire

2nd Example: Rain

Verb Codes

Qur'an's call

Qur'an's challenge



Section : A

Qur'an

Qur'an Lesson-1a: 12 Habits for SUCCESS - I



Lesson Outcomes

- Why and when we should recite Ta'awwuz.
- What should be our feelings while reciting this.
- What are habits? Why are they so important in life.

Keywords: الرَّجِيمِ، الشَّيْطَانِ، أَعُوذُ

Recitation and Explanation

الرَّجِيمِ

the outcast.

مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ

from Shaitan,

بِاللَّهِ

In Allah,

أَعُوذُ

I seek refuge

- When any set of actions are done daily & regularly, they form as habits.
 - HABITS are the autopilots of our body.
 - When an action is done out of habit, we do NOT get tired.
 - How to develop the habits? Repeat the action as many times as possible
 - Good habits will give you success effortlessly
 - Bad habits will give you failure effortlessly
 - Good habits will make a person good, while bad habits will make him lose.
 - We can take many lessons from Ta'awwuz and Surah Al-Fatihah. Based on these lessons, we will study 12 habits can help us succeed in this world and the Hereafter.
 - **Habit 1: Seek protection!** Recite it whenever Shaitan whispers to you. Realize that you are under constant attacks from Shaitan and you need to seek protection. Safety first!
 - Recite Ta'awwuz before you start reciting the Qur'an so that you ponder its verses without any distraction and get guidance without any misunderstanding.
- Hadith:** Allah's Messenger (ﷺ) said: It is obligatory for you to tell the truth, for truth leads to virtue and virtue leads to Paradise, and the man who continues to speak the truth and endeavours to tell the truth is eventually recorded as truthful with Allah, and beware of telling of a lie for telling of a lie leads to obscenity and obscenity leads to Hell-Fire, and the person who keeps telling lies and endeavours to tell a lie is recorded as a liar with Allah. (Muslim 2607)

Tadabbur wa Tazakkur

Imagine & Feel: Imagine in the winter, getting up for Fajr is challenging because of cold. You feel like sleeping more in the warm bed.

- If you have a habit of getting up for the Fajr, you will overcome the comfort and be courageous to defeat the laziness and weakness.
- Good habits make you strong will help you achieve a goal while bad habits will make you weak.
- **Dua:** O Allah help me overcome my bad habits and learn good habits.
- **Evaluate:** Do I have any bad habits that are pulling me down towards failure?
- **Plan:** I shall make a list of good habits and remind myself and others around me about them.

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. What happens when we recite Ta'awwuz before reciting the Qur'an?
2. What are habits and why are they important for us?
3. How to develop good habits? How to lose bad habits?

Qur'an Lesson-1b: 12 Habits for SUCCESS - II



Lesson Outcomes

- Good habits can lead us to the success in Duniya & Akhirah.
- 12 Habits for Success from Ta'wwuz & Surah Al-Fatihah.

keywords: رَبِّ، الْعَلَمِينَ، نَعْبُدُ، نَسْتَعِينُ، الصِّرَاطَ، الْمُسْتَقِيمَ، أَنْعَمْتَ، الْمَغْضُوبِ، الضَّالِّينَ

Recitation and Explanation

بِسْمِ	اللَّهِ	الرَّحْمَنِ	الرَّحِيمِ			
In the name	of Allah,	The Most Gracious,	the Most Merciful.			
أَلْحَمْدُ	لِلَّهِ	رَبِّ	الْعَالَمِينَ	الرَّحْمَنِ	الرَّحِيمِ	
All the praises and thanks	be to Allah	the Lord	of the worlds.	the Most Gracious,	the Most Merciful.	
مَلِكِ	يَوْمِ	الَّذِينَ	إِيَّاكَ	نَعْبُدُ	وَإِيَّاكَ	نَسْتَعِينُ
(The) Master	(of the) day	of the judgment.	You alone	we worship	and You alone	we ask for help.
إِهْدِنَا	الصِّرَاطَ	الْمُسْتَقِيمَ	صِرَاطَ	الَّذِينَ		
Guide us (to)	the straight path.	The path	of those			
أَنْعَمْتَ	عَلَيْهِمْ	غَيْرِ	الْمَغْضُوبِ	عَلَيْهِمْ	وَلَا	الضَّالِّينَ
You have bestowed favor	upon whom,	not of those who earned (Your) wrath	and nor of those who go astray.			

Surah Al-Fatihah is recited repeatedly manytimes daily. The following 12 success habits we learn from this amazing surah.

S No	Verse	Habit
1	أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ	Seek protection, Safety first.
2	بِسْمِ اللَّهِ	Say Bismillah before you start anything
3	الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ	Always have positive thinking about Allah
4	أَلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ	Be thankful to Allah in every situation.
5	رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ	Seek knowledge and ponder upon the universe
6	الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ	Be merciful to everyone

7	مَلِكِ يَوْمِ الدِّينِ	Plan your everyday keeping the Akhirah in mind
8	إِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ	Have the Niyah of Ibadah for every good task.
9	وَإِيَّاكَ نَسْتَعِينُ	Seek Allah's help in everything
10	اهْدِنَا	Ask for Allah's guidance to know and follow the right path.
11	صِرَاطَ الَّذِينَ	Have good role models
12	غَيْرِ الْمَغْضُوبِ	Keep away from bad role models

Hadith: The Prophet ﷺ said: “أَلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ” (i.e., Surat Al-Fatiha) which consists of seven repeatedly recited Verses and the Magnificent Qur'an which was given to me.” (Bukhari: 5006)

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- **Imagine & Feel:** Imagine the greatness of Allah and Feel his mercy! At the same time, He is the lords of the worlds, and He is the most gracious and most merciful.
- **Du'aa:** O Allah! Help me develop all good habits.
- **Evaluate:** Am I spending my life according to the path of those on whom Allah bestowed his favours?
- **Plan:** In sha Allah! I will try to remember these habits and will act upon it.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI							
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماض	Root Code
To praise	حَمْدٌ	مَحْمُودٌ	حَامِدٌ	اِحْمَدْ	يَحْمَدُ	حَمَدٌ	ح م د س
To own	مِلْكٌ	مَمْلُوكٌ	مَالِكٌ	اِمْلِكْ	يَمْلِكُ	مَلَكٌ	ض م ل ك
To worship	عِبَادَةٌ	مَعْبُودٌ	عَابِدٌ	اعْبُدْ	يَعْبُدُ	عَبَدٌ	ن ع ب د
To get angry	غَضَبٌ	مَغْضُوبٌ	غَاصِبٌ	اغْضَبْ	يَغْضَبُ	غَضِبٌ	س غ ض ب

Nouns		
Meaning	Plural	Singular
Name	أَسْمَاءٌ	إِسْمٌ
World	عَالَمُونَ، عَالَمِينَ	عَالَمٌ
Day	أَيَّامٌ	يَوْمٌ

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. Briefly list all 12 habits that we learn from Tawwuz & Surah Al-Fatihah ?
2. What are the benefits of 12 habits in our life? Write benefits of any 3 habits.
3. What is the importance of Surah Fatiha?

Qur'an Lesson-1c: Guidance for Muttaqeen

(Al-Baqarah: 1-2)



Lesson Outcomes

- There is no doubt in the Qur'an.
- The Huroof-e-Muqatta'at.
- General topics covered in Surah Al-Baqarah.
- Qur'an is the book of guidance for those who fear Allah.

Keywords: الْم، الْكِتَابُ، لَا رَيْبَ، هُدًى، لِلْمُتَّقِينَ

Recitation and Explanation

فِيهِ

in it,

لَا رَيْبَ

no doubt

الْكِتَابُ

the book,

ذَلِكَ

This is

الْم 1

Alif, Lam, Meem.

لِلْمُتَّقِينَ 2

for those conscious of Allah.

هُدًى

a guidance

- Surah Al-Baqarah tells us how to be a true Khalifah (vicegerent) on earth and how to be a sincere Muslim.
- الْم: These letters are called Huroof-e-Muqatta'at, i.e., in the above word, the letters are not joined to form a word, but are read individually. Only Allah knows the meaning of these words.
- لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ: No doubt in it! It means the Quran is pure, clear and has no mistakes.
- Qur'an is a guidance for those who want to please Allah. Even if a person has Islamic knowledge, but lacks Taqwa, then he won't benefit from the guidance.
- Guidance from Allah means to live life according to the Quran and Sunnah. This guidance should always be followed, and every stage of life. We are dependent on Allah guidance. Otherwise, we are lost.
- With guidance, we can spend our life with clear goals and without any distraction.
- Allah's Messenger ﷺ used to supplicate in these words:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ الْهُدَى وَالتَّقَى وَالْعِفَافَ وَالْغِنَى

O Allah! I ask you for guidance, piety, chastity and self-sufficiency. (Muslim: 2721)

Hadith: The Prophet ﷺ said: Do not make your houses as graveyards. Shaitan runs away from the house in which Surah Al-Baqarah is recited. (Muslim: 780)

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- **Imagine & Feel:** Imagine that you are lost somewhere, and you need something or someone to guide you, and suddenly you find a guide to show you the correct path. How happy will you feel at that moment?
- Similarly, we sometimes lose our way to success. To help us be on track Allah bestowed us with the Qur'an as a guide to show us the correct path.
- **Dua:** O Allah! Increase my Imaan on your book. Make me among مُتَّقِينَ and grant me Tawfeeq (success) to study Qur'an regularly for guidance.
- **Evaluate:** Do we follow the teachings of Qur'an and Hadith? Do we follow the path of مُتَّقِينَ?
- **Plan:** In sha Allah! I will spend the time to seek guidance from the Qur'an and Hadith. I will try to develop Taqwa.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

There are no 3-letter sound verbs in these two verses.

Nouns		
Meaning	Plural	Singular
Book	كُتُب	كِتَابٍ
God conscious	مُتَّقُونَ، مُتَّقِينَ	مُتَّقٍ

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. What Surah Al-Baqarah tells us?
2. For whom Qur'an is guidance?
3. What does guidance mean?
4. What happens when we spend our lives with Taqwa?

Family Project: List out the activities for all family members on how to develop Taqwa. For example, all family members will pray Fajr salah regularly and wake up and remind each other about it.

Qur'an Lesson-1d: Attributes of Muttaqeen

(Al-Baqarah: 3-5)



Lesson Outcomes

- The meaning of Muttaqeen
- The five attributes of Muttaqeen.
- Muttaqeen are the successful people.

Keywords: يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْغَيْبِ، وَيُقِيمُونَ الصَّلَاةَ، يُنْفِقُونَ، الْآخِرَةَ، يُؤَقِنُونَ، الْمُفْلِحُونَ

Recitation and Explanation

بِالْغَيْبِ	يُؤْمِنُونَ	الَّذِينَ			
in the unseen,	believe	Those who			
يُنْفِقُونَ ^ل	رَزَقْنَاهُمْ	وَمِمَّا	الصَّلَاةَ	وَيُقِيمُونَ	
they spend.	We have provided for them	and out of what	the prayer	and establish	
وَمَا	إِلَيْكَ	أُنزِلَ	بِمَا	يُؤْمِنُونَ	وَالَّذِينَ
and what	to you	is sent down	in what	Believe	and those who
يُؤَقِنُونَ ^ط	هُمْ يُؤَقِنُونَ ^ط	وَبِالْآخِرَةِ	مِنْ قَبْلِكَ ^ع	أُنزِلَ	
they firmly believe.	and in the hereafter	before you,	is sent down		
أُولَئِكَ ^ه	وَأُولَئِكَ هُمْ	مَنْ رَبَّهِمْ ^ه	عَلَى هُدًى	أُولَئِكَ	
are the successful.	and it is those who	from their Lord	are upon guidance	Those	

Attributes of Muttaqeen

In these verses, Allah mentioned five attributes of Muttaqeen (Allah conscious people). These five attributes lead to guidance and success in this world and the hereafter.

1. *Believe in the unseen.* It means belief in Allah, His angels, His books, His messengers, the hereafter including paradise and hellfire, and fate.
2. *Establish prayer.* Praying properly and regularly helps in developing Taqwa and strengthen the belief in the unseen.
3. *Spend in the path of Allah.* Wealth is Allah's gift, so we should spend in the way Allah likes. Example: Spend on ourselves, our parents, our children, and give charity to poor, needy, orphans and feed the hungry.

4. *Believe in the books.* They believe in the Qur'an, Sunnah and the previous books such as Tawrah, Injeel, etc.
5. *Believe in the hereafter.* They have strong faith in the Aakhirah. This conviction is a must to establish Salah, spend, believe in the books, etc.

Such people are on guidance from their Rabb, and they are successful. Guidance is indeed the most valuable gift from Allah (مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ). Therefore, we need to always beg Him for it: **إِهْدِنَا الصِّرَاطَ الْمُسْتَقِيمَ**

Hadith: Ibn 'Abbas (RA) narrated: "I was behind the Prophet ﷺ one day when he said: 'O boy! I will teach you some words (of advice): Be mindful of Allah and He will protect you. Be mindful of Allah and you will find Him before you. When you ask, ask Allah, and when you seek aid, seek Allah's aid..." (Tirmidhi: 2516)

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- **Imagine & Feel:** Imagine a shopping mall with hundreds of cameras recording everybody's moves. No one will try to steal out of the fear of being caught. Like this, true believers are aware that Allah is watching them all the time. They avoid evil deeds as they know it's being recorded and will be played on the day of Judgement.
- **Dua:** O Allah! Help me to develop these five attributes and count me among Muttaqeen.
- **Evaluate:** Do I have five attributes in me? How can I imbibe these in my personality?
- **Plan:** In sha Allah! I will plan to spend money for good causes.
- **Nouns and Verbs:** Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								Nouns			
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code	Meaning	Plural	Singular
To provide	رَزَقَ	مَرْزُوقٌ	رَازِقٌ	أَرْزُقُ	يَرْزُقُ	رَزَقَ	رزق	ن	Prayer	صَلَوَاتٌ	صَلَاةٌ
									successful	مُفْلِحُونَ، مُفْلِحِينَ	مُفْلِحٌ

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. What are the five attributes of Muttaqeen?
2. What are the benefits of praying correctly and regularly?
3. Where we can spend our money for greater rewards in this world and the next?

Qur'an Lesson-2a: No Guidance for Kafir

(Al-Baqarah: 6-7)



Lesson Outcomes

- What makes the kafireen stubborn in rejecting truth?
- What are the punishments of disbelief in the world and hereafter?

Keywords: وَأَنْذَرْتَهُمْ، حَتَمَ، قُلُوبِهِمْ، سَمِعِهِمْ، أَبْصَارِهِمْ، غِشَاوَةٌ

Recitation and Explanation

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا سَوَاءٌ عَلَيْهِمْ ءَأَنْذَرْتَهُمْ أَمْ لَمْ تُنذِرْهُمْ

or do not warn them whether you warn them for them It is all the same Disbelieve[d] those who Indeed,

لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ۖ ۝۶ خَتَمَ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ وَعَلَىٰ سَمْعِهِمْ

they will not believe. Allah has set a seal on their hearts and on their hearing,

وَعَلَىٰ أَبْصَارِهِمْ غِشَاوَةٌ ۖ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ۝۷

and over their vision is a veil. and for them is a great punishment.

- When the truth is presented to some non-believers, they keep rejecting it due to their arrogance or doubts. Allah punished them by the sealing their hearts and hearing and covered a veil over their eyes.
- As a result, they could not see, hear and accept the truth, and they will get great punishment in the hereafter.

Hadith: Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Verily, when the slave (of Allah) commits a sin, a black spot appears on his heart. When he refrains from it, seeks forgiveness and repents, his heart is polished clean. But if he returns, it increases until it covers his entire heart. (Tirmidhi: 3334)

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- **Imagine & Feel:** Imagine a person who has a veil over his eyes, and he wants to find the way home, he is also ignoring the help from others. Will he be able to reach back? No. Like this, Kafir won't get guidance, because there is a veil on their eyes and a seal on their hearts and hearing.
- Many such cases are present in Qur'an, whose hearts were sealed. For example, Abu Lahab, Fir'aun, Haaman etc.,

- Study the history of those who disobeyed Allah almighty and chose the wrong path. What was the result of their disobedience?
- **Dua:** The Messenger of Allah ﷺ used to say the following prayer:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْكُفْرِ وَالْفَقْرِ وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ

“O Allah, I seek refuge with You from Kufr, poverty, and the torment of the grave.”

- **Evaluate:** Whenever a person feels lazy in following the commands of Allah then he should evaluate and check his Imaan.
- **Plan:** In sha Allah! I shall read and learn lessons from the stories narrated in the Qur’an and will follow the straight path.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
To deny	كُفْرٌ	مَكْفُورٌ	كَافِرٌ	أَكْفُرْ	يَكْفُرُ	كَفَرَ	ك ف ر	ن
To set a seal	خَتْمٌ	مَخْتُومٌ	خَاتِمٌ	اِخْتِمْ	يَخْتِمُ	خَتَمَ	خ ت م	ض

Nouns		
Meaning	Plural	Singular
Heart	قُلُوبٌ	قَلْبٌ
Vision	أَبْصَارٌ	بَصْرٌ

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. Why Kafireen rejected the truth? List reasons.
2. What will be the Kafireen’s punishment in this world?
3. What will be the Kafireen’s punishment in the hereafter?

Qur'an Lesson-2b: No Guidance for Munafiqeen

(Al-Baqarah: 8-10)



Lesson Outcomes

- The definition of the Munafiqeen.
- Munafiqeen's behavior and their actions.
- Why Allah increased them in their disease.

Keywords: يُخَدَعُونَ، يَخْدَعُونَ، يَشْعُرُونَ، مَرَضٌ، فَرَّادَهُمْ، أَلِيمٌ، يَكْذِبُونَ

Recitation and Explanation

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ	مَنْ يَقُولُ	أَمَّا	بِاللَّهِ	وَبِالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ	وَمَا هُمْ
and of the people (are some)	who say:	“we believe	in Allah	and in the Last Day	but they are not
بِمُؤْمِنِينَ ۝۸	يُخَدَعُونَ	اللَّهُ	وَالَّذِينَ	آمَنُوا ۝	وَمَا يَخْدَعُونَ
believers.	They [seek to] deceive	Allah	and those	who believe,	but they do not deceive
إِلَّا	أَنْفُسَهُمْ	وَمَا يَشْعُرُونَ ۝۹	فِي	قُلُوبِهِمْ	مَرَضٌ ۝
themselves except	and they do not perceive [it].	In	their hearts	(is) a disease	so Allah has increased them
مَرَضًا ۝	وَلَهُمْ	عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ۝	بِمَا	كَانُوا يَكْذِبُونَ ۝۱۰	
(in) disease;	and for them	(is) a painful punishment	because	they [habitually] used to lie.	

Three categories of people described in the starting verses of Surah Baqarah are:

1. Believers (Mu'mineen), 2: Non-believers (Kafireen) and 3: Hypocrites (Munaafiqeen). The third category is very harmful. Therefore their details are given here.

- When Muslims were getting powerful in Madinah, some people got jealous. They claimed to be Muslims but had evil intentions. They planned to deceive Allah and the believers.
- Diseases of the heart are of two types: (1) *Disease of doubts* in the Quran, Prophet, Aakhirah, etc., because they did not care to ponder; they were too 'busy.' (2) *Disease of evil desires* for power, money, position; They will even adopt haram means to achieve them.
- Punishment of Munaafiqeen: Allah will increase their disease. And in the hereafter, they will get painful punishment.

Hadith: Allah's Messenger ﷺ said, "The signs of a hypocrite are three: Whenever he speaks, he tells a lie; and whenever he promises, he breaks his promise; and whenever he is entrusted, he betrays (proves to be dishonest). (Bukhari: 6095)

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- **Imagine & Feel:** Imagine a person who has two behaviors, one is very good, and the other is very bad. Would you like to make him your friend? No.
- How do you feel when you come to know that one of your friends is always spreading lies against you? Will you continue to be friends with him?
- **Dua:** O Allah! Increase me in faith. Protect me from hypocrisy. Protect me from doubts and evil desires.
- **Evaluate:** Read the Hadith above and evaluate yourself.
- **Plan:** In sha Allah! I will purify my heart by Studying the Qur'an and Hadith and keeping good company.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
To decide	خِذَاعٌ	مَخْدُوعٌ	خَادِعٌ	اِخْدَعُ	يَخْدَعُ	خَدَعَ	خ د ع	ف
To perceive	شُعُورٌ	مَشْعُورٌ	شَاعِرٌ	أَشْعُرْ	يَشْعُرُ	شَعَرَ	ش ع ر	ن
To lie	كَذِبٌ	مَكْدُوبٌ	كَاذِبٌ	اِكْذِبْ	يَكْذِبُ	كَذَبَ	ك ذ ب	ض

Nouns		
Meaning	Plural	Singular
Day	أَيَّامٌ	يَوْمٌ
Soul	أَنْفُسٌ	نَفْسٌ
Disease	أَمْرَاضٌ	مَرَضٌ

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. Who are the Munafiqeen?
2. Which three categories of people mentioned in these verses?
3. Why has Allah increased the Munafiqeen in their disease?

Qur'an Lesson-2c: Corrupt & fools (Al-Baqarah: 11-13)



Lesson Outcomes

- Allah does not like those who spread corruption on the earth.
- Who are the “real fools”?

keywords: لَا تُفْسِدُوا، مُصْلِحُونَ، الْمُفْسِدُونَ، السُّفَهَاءُ

Recitation and Explanation

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ لَا تُفْسِدُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ قَالُوا إِنَّمَا نَحْنُ

only “we are	they say,	on the earth,”	“Do not spread corruption	to them	it is said	and when
-----------------	-----------	-------------------	------------------------------	---------	---------------	-------------

مُصْلِحُونَ ۗ إِنَّهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ۗ

(are) the ones who spread corruption,	them-selves	indeed they	Beware,	reformers.”
--	-------------	----------------	---------	-------------

وَلَكِنْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ۗ وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ آمِنُوا

“Believe	to them,	it is said	And when	they do not realize (it).	[and] but
----------	----------	------------	-------------	------------------------------	-----------

كَمَا آمَنَ النَّاسُ قَالُوا أَنُؤْمِنُ كَمَا آمَنَ

believed	as	“Should we believe	they say,	the people have believed,”	as
----------	----	-----------------------	-----------	-------------------------------	----

السُّفَهَاءُ ۗ إِنَّهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ۗ

they do not know.	[and] but	the fools,	them- selves	Indeed, they	Beware! the fools?
----------------------	--------------	------------	-----------------	-----------------	-----------------------

- The Munafiqeen were insincere and against Islam and Muslims. Behind Muslims backs, they used to spread lies, disorder and created mischief in Madinah. They were, in fact, loyal to the enemies of Islam.
- They were ordered to stop creating mischief, but their response was ‘they are the peacemakers.’ Allah told us that Munafiqeen are not the peacemakers, but are actual culprits but they do not realize.
- النَّاسُ Here refers to the Sahabah, who were the true believers. But Munafiqeen considered Sahabah as fools and said that they don’t want to believe like fools!

Hadith: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever has the following four (characteristics) will be a pure Munafiq and whoever has one of the following four characteristics will have one characteristic of hypocrisy unless and until he gives it up: (1) Whenever he is entrusted, he betrays, (2) Whenever he speaks, he tells a lie, (3) Whenever he makes a covenant, he proves treacherous. (4) Whenever he quarrels, he behaves in a very imprudent, evil and insulting manner." (Bukhari: 34)

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- **Imagine & Feel:** Imagine a student who spends his time in playing online games or watching movies and claims himself a brilliant student and calls other fools, would he still be brilliant? Feel the loss of this student at the exam time when he realizes that it was he who was a fool!
- Why would anyone behave in such a negative manner? In reality, he does believe that studies and hard work will benefit him. He will act as a good student in front of the teacher, but behind the back, he will make fun.
- Inshallah, I shall avoid any behavior that resembles a Munafiq and shares this with others..

• **Dua:** اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الشَّقَاقِ وَالنِّفَاقِ وَسُوءِ الْأَخْلَاقِ

“O Allah, I seek refuge with You from opposing the truth, hypocrisy and bad manners”.

- **Evaluate:** Am I having any semblance to the Munafiq behavior? I will implement hadith that I learned in this lesson.
- **Plan:** In sha Allah! I will plan to improve myself in the light of Qur'an and Sunnah.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
To perceive	شُعُورٌ	مَشْعُورٌ	شَاعِرٌ	أَشْعُرُ	يَشْعُرُ	شَعَرَ	ش ع ر	ن
To know	عِلْمٌ	مَعْلُومٌ	عَالِمٌ	أَعْلَمُ	يَعْلَمُ	عَلِمَ	ع ل م	س
To say	قَوْلٌ	مَقُولٌ	قَائِلٌ	قُلْ	يَقُولُ	قَالَ	ق و ل	قا

Nouns		
Meaning	Plural	Singular
Reformer	مُصْلِحُونَ، مُصْلِحِينَ	مُصْلِحٌ
Corrupt	مُفْسِدُونَ، مُفْسِدِينَ	مُفْسِدٌ
Fool	سَفَهَاءٌ	سَفِيهٌ

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. Who are the people Allah doesn't like?
2. What type of corruption Munafiqeen were spreading?
3. Who are the real fools and why?



Qur'an Lesson-2d: Double-faced (Al-Baqarah: 14-16)

Lesson Outcomes

- Munafiqeen joke & make fun of believers
- Munafiqeen are double-faced, and they are not true believers.
- Munafiqeen will face huge losses in hereafter, and they are not on the right guidance.

Keywords: وَإِذَا لَقُوا، وَإِذَا خَلَوْا، شَيْطَانِهِمْ، مُسْتَهْزِئُونَ، مُهْتَدِينَ

Recitation and Explanation

وَإِذَا لَقُوا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا قَالُوا آمَنَّا وَإِذَا خَلَوْا إِلَى

with they are alone but when "We believe"; they say, believe, those who they meet and when

شَيْطَانِهِمْ قَالُوا إِنَّا مَعَكُمْ إِنَّمَا نَحْنُ مُسْتَهْزِئُونَ 14

mockers". we are only "Indeed, we are with you; they say, their evil ones,

اللَّهُ يَسْتَهْزِئُ بِهِمْ وَيَمُدُّهُمْ فِي طُغْيَانِهِمْ يَعْمَهُونَ 15

[while] they wander blindly. transgression, in their and prolongs them at them mocks Allah

أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ اشْتَرُوا الضَّلَالََةَ بِالْهُدَىٰ

[in exchange] for guidance, error have purchased the ones who Those (are)

فَمَا رَبِحَتْ تِجَارَتُهُمْ وَمَا كَانُوا مُهْتَدِينَ 16

guided. and they were not their commerce so did not profit

- Munafiqeen were trying to deceive the believers, so when they met the believers, they proclaimed their faith and were acting like the believers, and friends. They did this because they wanted to have a share of the benefits and gains that the believers may get.
- And when they meet their Shayateen (leaders of hypocrites and the Jews of Madinah in those times who were working against Islam), they used to say: We are with you. They will continue thinking that they are smart. In the end, Allah will seize them and throw them into the lowest depths of the hell.
- They did a bad deal as they purchased the wrongdoing in exchange for the guidance. This deal led them to the loss in both worlds.

Hadith: Allah's Messenger ﷺ said, "The worst of all mankind is the double-faced one, who comes to some people with one face and to others, with another face. (Bukhari: 7179)

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- **Imagine & Feel:** Read the stories of the Prophet Muhammad and the true believers and imagine the loss of those Munafiqeen who were double-faced in dealing with the believers.
- What will you call a person who purchased a piece of coal in exchange for a diamond? You will call him a fool. Similarly, Munafiqeen bought the wrongdoing in exchange for the guidance.
- **Dua:** O Allah! Make me a true believer. Help me deal with people.
- **Evaluate:** Let's worry about ourselves, check our deficiencies and advise others without considering ourselves superior!
- **Plan:** In sha Allah! I will try to make myself a better person by adopting good habits and by avoiding bad habits.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
To wander blindly	عَمَهُ	-	عَامِهِ	إِعْمَهُ	يَعْمَهُ	عَمَهُ	ع م ه	س
To earn profit	رَبِحَ	مَرُبُوحٌ	رَابِحٌ	ارْبِحْ	يَرْبِحُ	رَبِحَ	ر ب ح	س
To be alone	خَلُوْ	-	خَالٍ	أَخْلُ	يَخْلُو	خَلَا	خ ل و	دع

Nouns		
Meaning	Plural	Singular
Evil one	شَاطِئِينَ	شَاطِئِنٌ
Mocker	مُسْتَهْزِئُونَ، مُسْتَهْزِئِينَ	مُسْتَهْزِئٌ

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. Why Munafiqeen are double-faced?
2. Which type of trade they did?
3. Why we should read the stories of Prophet ﷺ and true believers?

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- **Imagine & Feel:** Imagine a person who is lost in the darkness. Suddenly, he sees the light somewhere around him and instead of walking towards the light he neglects it. How can he find the way?
- Munafiqeen are also like that person, they saw the light of truth and they saw the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ, but they did not accept Him as a Prophet, and they preferred to stay in the darkness of misguidance.

• **Dua:** اللَّهُمَّ أَرِنَا الْحَقَّ حَقًّا وَأَرِزُقْنَا اتِّبَاعَهُ، وَأَرِنَا الْبَاطِلَ بَاطِلًا وَأَرِزُقْنَا اجْتِنَابَهُ.

“O Allah! Show us the Truth as Truth and give us the ability to follow it. And show us the falsehood as falsehood and give us the ability to avoid it”.

- **Evaluate:** What will be your reaction when you realize that you were wrong?
- **Plan:** In sha Allah! I will always use my ears, tongue and eyes to hear, say and see the truth.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI									Nouns		
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماض	Root	Code	Meaning	Plural	Singular
To go	ذَهَابٌ	–	ذَاهِبٌ	اِذْهَبْ	يَذْهَبُ	ذَهَبَ	ذ ه ب	ف	Example	أَمْثَالٌ	مَثَلٌ
To leave	تَرَكَ	مَتْرُوكٌ	تَارِكٌ	اتْرُكْ	يَتْرُكُ	تَرَكَ	ت ر ك	ن	Light	أَنْوَارٌ	نُورٌ
To return	رُجُوعٌ	مَرْجُوعٌ	رَاجِعٌ	ارْجِعْ	يَرْجِعُ	رَجَعَ	ر ج ع	ض	Darkness	ظُلُمَاتٌ	ظُلْمَةٌ

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. Why Allah used different types of examples in the Qur'an?
2. Why Munafiqeen did not accept the light of guidance?
3. Why Allah left the Munafiqeen in the darkness?

Qur'an Lesson-3b: 2nd Example: Rain

(Al-Baqarah: 19-20)



Lesson Outcomes

- The relevance of Rain example to the topic.
- Munafiqeen would be in real trouble if they did not reform.
- No one can escape from Allah.

Keywords: رَعْدٌ وَبَرْقٌ، أَصَابِعُهُمْ، الصَّوَاعِقُ، قَدِيرٌ

Recitation and Explanation

أَوْ كَصَيْبٍ مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ فِيهِ ظُلُمَاتٌ وَرَعْدٌ وَبَرْقٌ يَجْعَلُونَ

they put and thunder and lightning, within which is darkness from the sky like a rainstorm Or

19 أَصَابِعَهُمْ فِي آذَانِهِمْ مِنَ الصَّوَاعِقِ حَذَرَ الْمَوْتِ وَاللَّهُ مُحِيطٌ بِالْكَافِرِينَ

of the disbelievers. and Allah is encompassing (in) fear of death. against the thunderclaps in their ears their fingers

يَكَادُ الْبَرْقُ يَخْطَفُ أَبْصَارَهُمْ كُلَّمَا أَضَاءَ لَهُمْ

for them it flashes every time their sight. snatches away the lightning almost

مَشَوْا فِيهِ وَإِذَا أَظْلَمَ عَلَيْهِمْ قَامُوا وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ

Allah had willed, and if they stand (still). over them darkness comes and when therein, they walk

20 لَذَهَبَ بِسَمْعِهِمْ وَأَبْصَارِهِمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

competent. is over all things Indeed, Allah and their sight. their hearing, He could have taken away

- Allah mentions another example to describe the horrible nature of Nifaaq.
- They follow Islam only when it suits their desires and give it up when tests or challenges come, or if they are required to make a sacrifice.
- As a person put his fingers into his ears to avoid the sound of thunder fearing death, like this the Munafiqeen are too scared to follow the truth because it involves facing challenges.
- They wish to avoid any threats or risks. They are not beyond the power of Allah. He wants to give them a chance to rectify their doubts and desires.

Hadith: Allah's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allah gives respite to the oppressor, but when He takes him over, He never releases him."(Bukhari: 4686)

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- **Imagine & Feel:** Imagine that it's raining very hard, and you hear thunderclaps very loudly. What will be your reaction? Surely, you will feel the fear and you will try to be safe.
- **Dua:** O Allah! Help me follow Your commands despite challenges and difficulties.
- **Evaluate:** Do we pray Fajr Salah or we prefer to sleep? Do we fast in Ramadhan or skip the fasting? Do we follow the Islamic teaching in our lives or make excuses?
- **Plan:** In sha Allah! I will try to be patient through the tests of life.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI									Nouns		
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code	Meaning	Plural	Singular
To fear	حَدَرَ	مَحْدُورٌ	حَادِرٌ	إِحْدَرْ	يَحْدُرُ	حَدَرَ	ح ذ ر	س	Sky	سَمَاوَات	سَّمَاء
To leave	تَرَكَ	مَتْرُوكٌ	تَارِكٌ	أَتْرِكْ	يَتْرِكُ	تَرَكَ	ت ر ك	ن	Darkness	ظُلُمَات	ظُلْمَةٌ
To snatch	خَطَفَ	مَخْطُوفٌ	خَاطِفٌ	إِخْطَفْ	يَخْطِفُ	خَطَفَ	خ ط ف	س	Finger	أَصَابِع	أُصْبُعٌ
To go	ذَهَبَ	—	ذَاهِبٌ	ادْهَبْ	يَذْهَبُ	ذَهَبَ	ذ ه ب	ف	Ear	آذَان	أُذُنٌ
To die	مُوتَ	—	مَيِّتٌ	مُتْ	يَمُوتُ	مَاتَ	م و ت	قا	Thunderclap	صَوَاعِق	صَاعِقَةٌ
To walk	مَشَى	—	مَاشٍ	امْشِ	يَمْشِي	مَشَى	م ش ي	هد	Sight	أَبْصَار	بَصْرٌ
To stand	قَامَ	—	قَائِمٌ	قُمْ	يَقُومُ	قَامَ	ق و م	قا	Thing	أَشْيَاء	شَيْءٌ

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. Why are Munafiqeen in real trouble?
2. Explain the example given in this verse.?
3. Why are Munafiqeen too scared to follow the truth?

Qur'an Lesson-3c: Qur'an's call (Al-Baqarah: 21-22)



Lesson Outcomes

- What is the purpose of our creation?
- Why should we worship Allah alone?
- Uncountable favors and blessings of Allah upon us.

Keywords: تَتَّقُونَ، فِرَاشًا، بِنَاءً، الثَّمَرَاتِ، أُنْدَادًا

Recitation and Explanation

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اعْبُدُوا رَبَّكُمُ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ وَالَّذِينَ

and those created you Who your Lord, Worship mankind! O

مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ ﴿٢١﴾ الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمْ الْأَرْضَ فِرَاشًا وَالسَّمَاءَ

and the sky a resting place, the earth for you made The One who become righteous. that you may before you,

بِنَاءً ۖ وَأَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَخْرَجَ بِهِ مِنَ الثَّمَرَاتِ

[of] the fruits thereby then brought forth rain from the sky and sent down a canopy,

رِزْقًا لَّكُمْ ۚ فَلَا تَجْعَلُوا لِلَّهِ أُنْدَادًا ۚ وَأَنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

while you know. rivals to Allah So, do not set up for you. (as) provision

- Qur'an invitation is for the whole of humanity! Allah did not say: O Arabs or O people of Asia!
- The purpose of our creation is to worship Allah, i.e., obey Him with love like a true slave. Why? He created us in the best way! Our existence is His proof! Man can modify, change, transform, design, connect, separate things using the mind given by Allah and the materials given by Allah; but he cannot create anything from nothing!
- By worshipping Allah alone, we can save ourselves from being lost in this world and from the fire in the hereafter. The more we worship sincerely, the more Taqwa we will attain.
- Allah has created an amazing setup for us to live in comfort and enjoy His blessings. Take the example of fruits: they are specially designed for us. They are great in color, have a suitable size and great taste and soft to eat. If they were huge or tiny, they wouldn't fit in our hands. If they had been hard or bitter or sour, we would not enjoy them.

- When Allah did so much for us with love and care, we should never worship, love, or obey anyone other than Allah!

Hadith: The messenger of Allah ﷺ said: He who dies without associating anyone with Allah would (necessarily) enter Paradise and he who dies associating anything with Allah would enter the (Fire of) Hell. (Muslim: 175)

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- **Imagine & Feel:** Look at the sky, earth, stars, sun, moon, water, fire, etc., and think about the greatness of Allah! Feel His love as He made all these things for us because He takes care of us.
- Study the different sciences like Math, Algebra, Geometry and Ponder the universe as it will increase your faith.
- **Dua:** O Allah! Help me worship You in the way You like. Save me from all types of Shirk.
- **Evaluate:** Am I studying properly? Is my study giving me a chance to get close to Allah who created all things for us?
- **Plan:** In sha Allah! I will spend some time to ponder the universe and study the books of science to increase my faith. I will not study just for the marks.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماض	Root	Code
To worship	عِبَادَةٌ	مَعْبُودٌ	عَابِدٌ	أَعْبُدْ	يَعْبُدُ	عَبَدَ	ع ب د	ن
To create	خَلَقَ	مَخْلُوقٌ	خَالِقٌ	أَخْلُقْ	يَخْلُقُ	خَلَقَ	خ ل ق	ن
To make	جَعَلَ	مَجْعُولٌ	جَاعِلٌ	اجْعَلْ	يَجْعَلُ	جَعَلَ	ج ع ل	ف
To provide	رَزَقَ	مَرْزُوقٌ	رَازِقٌ	ارْزُقْ	يَرْزُقُ	رَزَقَ	ر ز ق	ن
To know	عَلِمَ	مَعْلُومٌ	عَالِمٌ	اعْلَمْ	يَعْلَمُ	عَلِمَ	ع ل م	س

Nouns		
Meaning	Plural	Singular
Sky	سَمَاوَاتٌ	سَّمَاءٌ
Fruit	ثَمَرَاتٌ	ثَمْرَةٌ
Rival	أَنْدَادٌ	نِدٌّ

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. What is the purpose of our creation?
2. Why we should worship Allah alone?
3. Why did Allah address us as “O mankind”?
4. How does learning subjects like Math, Science and languages help us to come closer to Allah?

Qur'an Lesson-3d: Qur'an's challenge (Al-Baqarah: 23)



Lesson Outcomes

- There is no doubt or contradiction in the Qur'an.
- Qur'an has the complete system of a successful life in both worlds.
- No one can bring any Surah like Qur'an, even if he got help from his supporters.

Keywords: رَبِّبٌ، بِسُورَةٍ، شُهَدَاءَ، صَادِقِينَ

Recitation and Explanation

وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ فِي رَيْبٍ مِّمَّا نَزَّلْنَا عَلَىٰ عَبْدِنَا فَأْتُوا بِسُورَةٍ

a Surah then produce Our servant, upon We have sent down about what in doubt and if you are

23 مِّنْ مِّثْلِهِ ۚ وَادْعُوا شُهَدَاءَكُمْ مِّنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ

truthful. if you are other than Allah your witnesses and call the like thereof,

- Two important topics mentioned here are (1) Truthfulness of Qur'an and (2) Prophet-hood of the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ.
- At the beginning of Surah Al-Baqarah, Allah said about the Qur'an that there is no doubt in it "لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ"
- Allah challenges the disbelievers that if you are in doubt about the Qur'an which is revealed on the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ then bring any Surah like it. They can call their supporter and helpers.
- The Qur'an is the best of all books! The most amazing aspect is that the book was revealed to a Prophet ﷺ who did not know how to read and write! The Prophet ﷺ was brought up in a remote location that was economically, politically isolated, and educationally a backward region without any university, college, or school. That is why there is no doubt that the Qur'an is from Allah.
- The Qur'an contains many miracles like linguistic perfection, historical facts and scientific truths that were discovered only recently. It has a complete blueprint for success and amazing numerical wonders. Its predictions came true.

- The Qur'an provides a complete system of life which includes creed, worship, ethics, and laws. And it addresses every aspect of human existence, the mind and the heart, the soul, the intellect, and the rational and emotional sides.

Hadith: The Prophet ﷺ said: Leave what makes you in doubt for what does not make you in doubt. The truth brings tranquility while falsehood sows doubt. (Tirmidhi: 2518)

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- **Imagine & Feel:** Think about our beloved Prophet ﷺ who received it became the most successful of all personalities religious and secular personalities. And the people who followed it became world leaders within 50 years and remained so for the last 1000 years! The night that it was revealed became worth more than thousands of nights.
- Feel the attraction! Qur'an is recited by almost a billion today, memorized by millions. There is no other book which has much attraction like Qur'an.
- **Dua:** O Allah! Increase my love and Imaan on the Qur'an. Help me to live my life according to Qur'an.
- **Evaluate:** Qur'an helps us to understand our position in this world. It gives us clarity of purpose of this life and provides us true peace and happiness. So, are we ready to follow the teachings of the Qur'an?
- **Plan:** In sha Allah! I will spread this message of Allah to others and will act upon the teachings of the Qur'an and Hadith.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI									Nouns		
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code	Meaning	Plural	Singular
To speak truth	صَدَقَ	مَصْدُوقٌ	صَادِقٌ	أُصِدِّقُ	يُصَدِّقُ	صَدَّقَ	ص د ق	ن	Slave	عِبَادٌ	عَبْدٌ
To be	كَانَ	-	كَانٍ	كُنْ	يَكُونُ	كَانَ	ك و ن	فا	Surah/Chapter	سُورٌ	سُورَةٌ
To come	أَتَى	مَأْتِي	آتٍ	إِيتِ	يَأْتِي	أَتَى	أ ت ي	هد	Witness	شُهَدَاءٌ	شَهِيدٌ
To call	دَعَا	مَدْعُوٌّ	دَاعٍ	أُدْعُ	يَدْعُو	دَعَا	د ع و	دع	Truthful	صَادِقُونَ، صَادِقِينَ	صَادِقٌ

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. Which two important topics are mentioned in this Ayah?
2. What challenge was given to the disbelievers?
3. What are the miracles of the Qur'an?

Class Project: Make a chart of Miracles of Holy Qur'an.

Qur'an Lesson-4a: Warning and good news

(Al-Baqarah: 24-25)



Lesson Outcomes

- The bad news of punishment for doubting the word of Allah
- Good news for those who believe in Allah and do good deeds
- Blessings of paradise – gardens, rivers, fruits, pure spouses, living there forever

Keywords: وَقُودُهَا، جَنَّتِ، الْأَنْهَارُ، مُتَشَابِهًا، خَلِدُونَ

Recitation and Explanation

فَإِنْ لَّمْ تَفْعَلُوا وَلَنْ تَفْعَلُوا فَاتَّقُوا النَّارَ الَّتِي وَقُودُهَا النَّاسُ

men whose fuel is the fire then and you will never be able to do (it) you do not do (it) But if

وَالْحِجَارَةُ ٪ أُعِدَّتْ لِلْكَافِرِينَ 24 وَبَشِّرِ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا صَالِحًا

and do who believe to those and give good tidings for the disbelievers. Prepared and stones,

الصَّالِحَاتِ أَنْ لَهُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ

rivers, under which flow gardens that for them righteous deeds,

كُلَّمَا رُزِقُوا مِنْهَا مِنْ ثَمَرَةٍ رَزَقُوا قَالُوا هَذَا الَّذِي رُزِقْنَا

"This is what they will say, (as) a provision, of fruit therefrom they are provided whenever

رُزِقْنَا مِنْ قَبْلُ وَأَتُوا بِهِ مُتَشَابِهًا وَلَهُمْ فِيهَا

therein and for them in resemblance; & they will be given that before." we were provided with

أَزْوَاجٍ مُطَهَّرَةٍ وَهُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ 25

will abide forever. therein and they spouses purified

- Out of their arrogance and pride, some Arabs at the time of Prophet ﷺ did not believe in Qur'an, so Allah challenged them to produce a similar surah, which they failed terribly. Such arrogant people will be punished.

- On the other hand, Allah is giving good news for those who believe and do good deeds. Allah will honor them and grant them Jannah. They will have rivers, fruits, purified spouses and eternity in Jannah.

Hadith: The messenger of Allah ﷺ said: Whoever asks for Paradise, three times, Paradise will say: “O Allah, admit him to Paradise.” And whoever asked to be saved from Hell, three times, Hell will say: “O Allah, save him from Hell”. (Sunan Ibn Majah: 4340)

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- **Imagine & Feel:** Feel the happiness of those who will enter paradise and eat similar fruits that they ate in the world. Imagine the regretful faces of those who did not believe in Allah.
- **Dua:** اللَّهُمَّ أَجِرْنَا مِنَ النَّارِ “O Allah! Save us from the fire”.
- **Evaluate:** Are you doing good deeds to get the rewards of Paradise?
- **Plan:** In sha Allah! I will strengthen my Imaan by studying the Qur’an and Sunnah and do righteous deed to please Allah alone.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

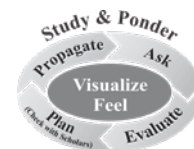
Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								Nouns			
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code	Meaning	Plural	Singular
To do	فَعَلَ	مَفْعُولٌ	فَاعِلٌ	افْعَلْ	يَفْعَلُ	فَعَلَ	ف ع ل		Human	نَاسٌ	إِنْسَانٌ
To deny	كَفَرَ	مَكْفُورٌ	كَافِرٌ	اكَفِرْ	يَكْفُرُ	كَفَرَ	ك ف ر		Stone	حِجَارَةٌ	حَجَرٌ
To work	عَمَلَ	مَعْمُولٌ	عَامِلٌ	اعْمَلْ	يَعْمَلُ	عَمِلَ	س ع م ل		Garden	جَنَّاتٌ	جَنَّةٌ
To provide	رَزَقَ	مَرْزُوقٌ	رَازِقٌ	ارْزُقْ	يَرْزُقُ	رَزَقَ	ن ر ز ق		River	أَنْهَارٌ	نَهْرٌ
To abide forever	خَلَدَ	-	خَالِدٌ	اخْلُدْ	يَخْلُدُ	خَلَدَ	ن خ ل د		Fruit	ثَمَرَاتٌ	ثَمْرَةٌ
To flow	جَرَى	-	جَارٍ	اجْرِ	يَجْرِي	جَرَى	ه د ج ر ي		Spouse	أَزْوَاجٌ	زَوْجٌ
To say	قَالَ	مَقُولٌ	قَابِلٌ	اقُلْ	يَقُولُ	قَالَ	ق ا و ل				
To come	آتَى	مَأْتِيٌ	آتٍ	اتِّ	يَأْتِي	آتَى	ه د ا ت ي				

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. Why Allah punished the disbelievers?
2. Why Allah rewarded the believers?
3. Describe the paradise as mentioned in the verses.

Qur'an Lesson-4b: Example of a mosquito

(Al-Baqarah: 26)



Lesson Outcomes

- Fisq is the main reason behind ignoring the truth and guidance.
- In all examples (big or small) by Allah, there is lesson for all except disbelievers.
- The disbelievers raise objections without listening and thinking over the example properly.

Keywords: مَثَلًا، بَعُوضَةً، الْفَاسِقِينَ

Recitation and Explanation

إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَسْتَحْيَ أَنْ يَضْرِبَ مَثَلًا مَّا بَعُوضَةً فَمَا فَوْقَهَا

above it, or anything a mosquito any example to present is not ashamed Allah Indeed,

فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا فَيَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّهُ الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ وَأَمَّا

But as for their Lord. from the truth that it (is) [thus] they know believed, those who then as for

الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فَيَقُولُونَ مَاذَا أَرَادَ اللَّهُ بِهَذَا مَثَلًا يُضِلُّ

He misleads as an example?" by this Allah intend "what did they say, [thus] they say, disbelieve, those who

بِهِ كَثِيرًا وَيَهْدِي بِهِ كَثِيرًا وَمَا يُضِلُّ بِهِ إِلَّا الْفَاسِقِينَ ﴿٢٦﴾

the defiantly disobedient. except by it and He does not mislead many there by, and guides Many there by

- Allah gave examples of bee, spider, etc., in the Qur'an. By the way, the mosquito is a tiny living being, it has a complete flight system. Nano technology is copying it. Maximum deaths happen due to this small insect in the world.
- For a sincere believer, even the example of a Mosquito is enough to learn the lesson. But for a person who is disobedient and insincere, he will always doubt and will remain misguided.
- Fasiq is the one who disobeys Allah defiantly. Such people remain lost in life and do not get guidance.
- Fisq is the main reason behind ignoring the truth and guidance. That is why you see so many non-Muslim scientists and doctors or even among Muslims who look at the signs of Allah but are not guided towards Him.

Hadith: Allah's Messenger ﷺ said, "All my followers will enter Paradise except those who refuse." They said, "O Allah's Messenger! Who will refuse?" He said, "Whoever obeys me will enter Paradise, and whoever disobeys me is the one who refuses (to enter it). (Bukhari: 7280)

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- **Imagine & Feel:** Feel the happiness when your difficulties become easy, and you start earning the benefits by following the Quran with love, honesty, and passion. Feel the love that Allah has for us. He cares for us. He made the Quran easy and explained it with the help of examples so that we understand.
- Feel the loss of disobedient people who lost due to their worldly desires.
- Study the examples given in the Qur'an and try to understand the topic which Allah wants to mention by setting those examples.
- **Dua:** اللَّهُمَّ حَبِّبْ إِلَيْنَا الْإِيمَانَ وَزَيِّنْهُ فِي قُلُوبِنَا، وَكَرِّهْ إِلَيْنَا الْكُفْرَ وَالْفُسُوقَ وَالْعِصْيَانَ، وَاجْعَلْنَا مِنَ الرَّاشِدِينَ
"O Allah! Endear to us the faith and make it pleasing in our hearts, and make hateful to us disbelief, defiance and disobedience. And make us among the [rightly] guided".
- **Evaluate:** You knew about the Fisq, check yourself that is your life free from Fisq?
- **Plan:** In sha Allah! I will try to follow the truth and will never keep any doubt about it.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
To present	ضَرَبَ	مَضْرُوبٌ	ضَارِبٌ	اِضْرِبْ	يَضْرِبُ	ضَرَبَ	ض ر ب	ضد
To know	عَلِمَ	مَعْلُومٌ	عَالِمٌ	اِعْلَمْ	يَعْلَمُ	عَلِمَ	ع ل م	سد
To deny	كَفَرَ	مَكْفُورٌ	كَافِرٌ	اُكْفُرْ	يَكْفُرُ	كَفَرَ	ك ف ر	ن
To disobey	فَسَقَ	-	فَاسِقٌ	اُفْسُقْ	يَفْسُقُ	فَسَقَ	ف س ق	ن
To say	قَالَ	مَقُولٌ	قَائِلٌ	قُلْ	يَقُولُ	قَالَ	ق و ل	قا
To guide	هَدَى	مَهْدِيٌّ	هَادٍ	اهْدِ	يَهْدِي	هَدَى	ه د ي	هد

Nouns		
Meaning	Plural	Singular
Example	أَمْثَالٌ	مَثَلٌ
Lord	أَرْبَابٌ	رَبٌّ
Disobedient	فَاسِقُونَ، فَاسِقِينَ	فَاسِقٌ

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. Why did Allah mention different examples in the Qur'an?
2. Why disbelievers do not accept the truth even after knowing that it is from Allah?
3. What is Fisq? And who is the Fasiq?

Class Project: Make a list of 10 animals and 10 insects. Observe their way of life, what do we learn from these?

Qur'an Lesson-4c: Who goes astray?

(Al-Baqarah: 27)



Lesson Outcomes

- Who are the real losers?
- Acts that leads to loss in both worlds

Keywords: عَهْدٌ، مِيثَاقِهِ، وَيَقْطَعُونَ، يُؤْصَلُ، يُفْسِدُونَ، الْخَسِرُونَ

Recitation and Explanation

الَّذِينَ يَنْقُضُونَ عَهْدَ اللَّهِ مِنْ بَعْدِ مِيثَاقِهِ وَيَقْطَعُونَ مَا أَمَرَ اللَّهُ

Allah has ordered	what	and cut asunder	after contracting it,	the covenant of Allah	break	Those who
-------------------	------	-----------------	-----------------------	-----------------------	-------	-----------

بِهِ أَنْ يُؤْصَلَ وَيُفْسِدُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ أُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْخَسِرُونَ ﴿27﴾

(are) the losers	Those are the ones who	on earth,	and cause corruption	to be joined	it
------------------	------------------------	-----------	----------------------	--------------	----

- Allah gathered all our souls before Him a long time before we were born and took this covenant that we all worship Him alone.
- Whenever a person feels that the Qur'an and Hadith are true, it is the effect of that covenant. On the Day of Judgment, Allah will show that person when and how many times he rejected the truth even after realizing it.
- Punishable are those people who deny and reject the truth. They break the family ties and don't bother to improve it.

Hadith: The messenger of Allah ﷺ said: The person who severs the bond of kinship will not enter Paradise. (Bukhari: 5984)

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- **Imagine & Feel:** Imagine a person who breaks the promise and does not take care of the relations. He will stay alone as no one would like to meet him or take care of him.
- We should maintain our relationships to please Allah.
- **Dua:** O Allah! Help us obey You in all areas of life. Help us maintain our relations. Make us reformers. Help us to be successful in Duniya and Akhirah.
- **Evaluate:** It is the time to check ourselves that are we completing our covenant with Allah? Are we taking care of our relatives by meeting them and by helping them in their needs?

- **Plan:** In sha Allah! I will try my best to worship and obey Allah. I will try to love, respect and help my relatives. I will try to be an active social worker.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI									Nouns		
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code	Meaning	Plural	Singular
To break	نَقَضَ	مُنْقُوضٌ	نَاقِضٌ	أَنْقَضُ	يَنْقُضُ	نَقَضَ	ن ق ض	ن	Covenant	عُهُودٌ	عَهْدٌ
To cut	قَطَعَ	مَقْطُوعٌ	قَاطِعٌ	اقْطَعُ	يَقْطَعُ	قَطَعَ	ق ط ع	ف	Contract	مَوَاطِيقٌ	مِيثَاقٌ
To order	أَمَرَ	مَأْمُورٌ	آمِرٌ	مُرٌ	يَأْمُرُ	أَمَرَ	أ م ر	ن	Earth	أَرَاضِي	أَرْضٌ
To get loss	خُسِرَ	—	خَاسِرٌ	إِحْسَرُ	يَحْسَرُ	خَسِرَ	خ س ر	س	Loser	خَاسِرُونَ، خَاسِرِينَ	خَاسِرٌ
To join	وَصَلَّ	مَوْصُولٌ	وَاصِلٌ	صِلْ	يَصِلُ	وَصَلَ	و ص ل	وع			

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. List out the acts which can lead us to the loss in both worlds?
2. Who are the real losers?
3. Why are Fasiq people losers?

Family Project

With the help of your parents, make a list of all relatives (at least 10) and write steps to improve your relationship with them for the sake of Allah. Start first with whom the relations are bad.

Qur'an Lesson-4d: How can you disbelieve?

(Al-Baqarah: 28-29)



Lesson Outcomes

- How is it possible to be ungrateful to Allah?
- Allah created us, then will give death, then we return to Him.
- He created everything between sky & earth has power over everything.

keywords: أَمْوَاتًا، فَاحْيَاكُمْ، يُمَيِّتُكُمْ، تُرْجَعُونَ، الْأَرْضِ، جَمِيعًا، سَبْعَ سَمَوَاتٍ، عَلِيمٌ

Recitation and Explanation

كَيْفَ تَكْفُرُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَكُنْتُمْ أَمْوَاتًا فَأَحْيَاكُمْ ثُمَّ يُمَيِّتُكُمْ

then He will cause you to die, then He brought you to life; lifeless when you were in Allah How can you disbelieve

ثُمَّ يُحْيِيكُمْ ثُمَّ إِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿28﴾ هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ لَكُمْ مَا فِي الْأَرْضِ

that which is on earth, for you created It is He Who you will be returned. then to Him then He will bring you [back] to life,

جَمِيعًا ثُمَّ اسْتَوَىٰ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ فَسَوَّاهُنَّ

and made them the heaven To Then He directed himself all of it.

سَبْعَ سَمَوَاتٍ وَهُوَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿29﴾

All-Knowing. of all things and He is heavens, Seven

- We were lifeless, and Allah gave us life. Allah knows when and how we will die.
- We have to go back to Him. Therefore, we cannot afford to be careless. We have to answer Him for our deeds.
- It is Allah's mercy, love, and care that He created the earth and gave us all provisions we need to have a comfortable life. Therefore, we should love Him and thank Him as much as possible.
- Allah created the vast sky with billions and billions of stars in it plus six more skies above it.
- Allah knows the status, the details, and the thoughts of every creature. This should create a feeling of wonder, fear, and amazement about Allah. Allah has created all this for us.

Hadith: The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: No slave truly believes until he believes in four things: in Allah alone with no partner; that I am the Messenger of Allah; in the resurrection after death; and in the Divine Decree (Qadar). (Tirmidhi: 2145)

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- **Imagine & Feel:** Imagine the power of Allah Almighty! We cannot deny Allah because of our life, our death, and our resurrection is in His hands.
- Feel the love and care of Allah as He provided all provisions for our comfortable life.
- **Du'aa:** O Allah! Fill our hearts with Your greatness and Help us stay away from sins.
- **Evaluate:** We have to check our actions and thoughts because Allah knows everything including all our thoughts and actions.
- **Plan:** In sha Allah! I will ponder upon creations of the heavens and the earth to increase my faith.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI									Nouns		
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماض	Root	Code	Meaning	Plural	Singular
To deny	كُفِّرَ	مَكْفُورٌ	كَافِرٌ	اُكْفُرْ	يَكْفُرُ	كَفَرَ	ك ف ر	ن	Lifeless, Dead	أَمْوَاتٌ	مَيِّتٌ
To return	رُجِعَ	-	رَاجِعٌ	ارْجِعْ	يَرْجِعُ	رَجَعَ	ر ج ع	ض	Earth	أَرْضِي	أَرْضٌ
To create	خُلِقَ	مَخْلُوقٌ	خَالِقٌ	اخْلُقْ	يَخْلُقُ	خَلَقَ	خ ل ق	ن	Heaven	سَمَاوَاتٌ	سَّمَاءٌ
To be	كَوْنٌ	-	كَابِنٌ	كُنْ	يَكُونُ	كَانَ	ك و ن	قا	Thing	أَشْيَاءٌ	شَيْئٌ

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. Based on the above verses, why should we be grateful to Allah?
2. Explain "خَلَقَ لَكُمْ مَّا فِي الْأَرْضِ جَمِيعًا"?

Class Project:

1. Describe and explain the Macro world with the help of examples. Use photos and diagrams wherever necessary.
2. Describe and explain the Micro world with the help of examples. Use photos and diagrams wherever necessary.

Qur'an Lesson-5a: Question on Khalifah

(Al-Baqarah: 30)



Lesson Outcomes

- Allah knows best, and He is well aware of past, present & future.
- Angels asked the question to know the wisdom, not as an objection.
- Adam (AS) sent to the earth as per Allah's plan, not as a punishment.

Keywords: جَاعِلٌ، خَلِيفَةً، يَسْفِكُ، الدِّمَاءَ، نُسَبِّحُ، نُقَدِّسُ

Recitation and Explanation

وَإِذْ قَالَ	رَبُّكَ	لِلْمَلَائِكَةِ	إِنِّي جَاعِلٌ	فِي الْأَرْضِ	خَلِيفَةً ^ط
And when said	your Lord	to the angels,	"Indeed, I will make	upon the earth	a successive authority,"
قَالُوا	أَتَجْعَلُ	فِيهَا	مَنْ يُفْسِدُ	فِيهَا	وَيَسْفِكُ
they said,	"Will You place	upon it	one who causes corruption	Therein	and sheds
الدِّمَاءَ ^ج	وَنَحْنُ نُسَبِّحُ	بِحَمْدِكَ	وَنُقَدِّسُ لَكَ ^ط		
blood,	while we glorify	with Your praises	and we sanctify You?"		
قَالَ	إِنِّي أَعْلَمُ	مَا	لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ³⁰		
He said,	"Indeed, I know	that which	you do not know."		

- Allah said to the angels that He will make Adam (AS) a Khalifa on the earth. We are here on the earth as per the plan of Allah and not because Adam (AS) ate from the tree.
- Khalifa has two meanings: 1) The one who implements the orders. 2) The one who comes after others.
- The angels were shocked to know that human beings will cause bloodshed and that such a thing will happen in Allah's world. Therefore they asked this question, not as an objection but to know the wisdom behind the creation of human beings.
- The angels said that "We glorify You with Your praise and we sanctify You." It shows that Tasbeeh and Hamd are the best forms of Dhikr.

- *Tasbeeh* is to declare that Allah is free from defects. Whatever Allah says and does is perfect. *Hamd* is to declare that Allah has all positive attributes.
- We don't know the wisdom behind everything that happens in this world. Allah knows it and He is well aware of all past, present and future. He knows everything including the deeds of humans.
- **Hadith:** Abu Dharr reported that Allah's Messenger ﷺ was asked as to which words were the best. He said: Those for which Allah chose His Angels and His servants (and the words are): “سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ”. (Muslim: 2731)

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- **Imagine & Feel:** Allah made Adam (AS) His Khalifah on this earth! Imagine the real status of a human being! He is a vicegerent of Allah.
- Allah is almighty; still, He allowed the questions from Angels! He did not get upset. We should answer questions if someone needs to know and if we know the answer.
- **Dua:** O Allah! Protect us from corruption. Help us to spread peace on earth. Help us do Your Tasbeeh and Hamd.
- **Evaluate:** What will be our reaction if someone asked us any question? Do we answer him politely?
- **Plan:** In sha Allah! I will do more Tasbeeh and Hamd. I will try to be an active social worker to spread peace and happiness.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
To place	جَعَلَ	مَجْعُولٌ	جَاعِلٌ	اجْعَلْ	يَجْعَلُ	جَعَلَ	ج ع ل	ف
To shed	سَفَكَ	مَسْفُوكٌ	سَافِكٌ	اسْفِكْ	يَسْفِكُ	سَفَكَ	س ف ك	ض
To know	عَلِمَ	مَعْلُومٌ	عَالِمٌ	اعْلَمْ	يَعْلَمُ	عَلِمَ	ع ل م	س
To say	قَالَ	مَقُولٌ	قَائِلٌ	قُلْ	يَقُولُ	قَالَ	ق و ل	قا

Nouns		
Meaning	Plural	Singular
Angel	مَلَائِكَةٌ	مَلَكٌ
successive authority	خَلَائِفٌ	خَلِيفَةٌ
Blood	دِمَاءٌ	دَمٌ

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. Why did Allah sent Adam (AS) to the earth?
2. What are the two meanings of Khalifah?
3. Why did angels ask the question when they knew that Allah is about to make Adam (AS) his Khalifah on the earth?
4. Define the terms *Tasbeeh* and *Hamd*?

Qur'an Lesson-5b: Teaching of names

(Al-Baqarah: 31-33)



Lesson Outcomes

- Allah taught Adam (AS) name of everything
- Allah knows everything; whatever we reveal or conceal.
- Allah introduced Adam (AS) to the angels with the best of his attribute: Knowledge.

keywords: الْأَسْمَاءُ، أَنْبِئُونِي، الْعَلِيمُ، الْحَكِيمُ، غَيْبٌ، تُبْدُونَ، تَكْتُمُونَ

Recitation and Explanation

وَعَلَّمَ ادَمَ الْأَسْمَاءَ كُلَّهَا ثُمَّ عَرَضَهُمْ عَلَى الْمَلَائِكَةِ

to the angels, then He showed them all of them. the names, Adam and He taught

فَقَالَ أَنْبِئُونِي بِأَسْمَاءِ هَؤُلَاءِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ 31

truthful." If you are of these of the names "Inform Me and said,

قَالُوا سُبْحَانَكَ لَا عِلْمَ لَنَا إِلَّا مَا عَلَّمْتَنَا إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ

Indeed You, what You Except for us no knowledge "Exalted are They said,
You (are) have taught us. You;

الْعَلِيمُ 32 الْحَكِيمُ قَالَ يَا أَدَمُ أَنْبِئُهُمْ بِأَسْمَائِهِمْ فَلَمَّا

and when of their names." Inform them "O Adam, He said, the Wise. the Knowing,

أَنْبَأَهُمْ بِأَسْمَائِهِمْ قَالَ أَلَمْ أَقُلْ لَكُمْ إِنِّي أَعْلَمُ

that I know "Did I not tell you He said, of their names, he had informed them

غَيْبِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَأَعْلَمُ مَا تُبْدُونَ وَمَا كُنْتُمْ تَكْتُمُونَ 33

you have been and what and and the the the unseen of
concealing." what you reveal I know earth? heavens

- All names here may refer to those of big and small things such as sun, moon, stars, tree, fruits, and different tools.
- Allah introduced Adam (AS) to the angels with the best of His attribute: Knowledge. We can learn and therefore remember to ask: رَبِّ زِدْنِي عِلْمًا and learn to the best of your capacity. Consequently, we should thank Allah for honoring us and use our ability to *learn* to gain knowledge of the Qur'an and Sunnah and everything useful. If we don't know something, we should follow the example of angels and say: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ.

- Allah knows everything and also the secret behind creating them.
- It is important to note here that, when Adam (AS) was sent down to live on earth, he was very knowledgeable, and his teacher was Allah Almighty. He passed on this knowledge to his children.

Hadith: Allah's Messenger ﷺ said, "If Allah wants to do good for somebody, he makes him comprehend the Religion (i.e., Islam) ...". (Bukhari: 3116)

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Allah taught Adam (AS) names. It is an honor for all of us. We should, therefore, thank Allah and worship Him alone.
- Realize that starting from Adam (AS); we are literate, cultured and civilized. It is insulting and foolish to say that humans are evolved from monkeys.
- **Dua:** O Allah! Increase me in knowledge. Help me worship you sincerely. Help me remember that You have wisdom behind everything and every event.
- **Evaluate:** Try to learn new skills in all fields, and check your daily schedule that how much time you are spending on education and learning?
- **Plan:** In sha Allah! I will always be humble and ready to learn anything if I don't know.
- **Nouns and Verbs:** Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
To show	عَرَضَ	مَعْرُوضٌ	عَارِضٌ	إِعْرِضْ	يَعْرِضُ	عَرَضَ	ع ر ض	ض
To be truthful	صَدَقَ	مَصْدُوقٌ	صَادِقٌ	أُصِدِّقْ	يُصِدِّقُ	صَدَّقَ	ص د ق	ذ
To conceal	كَتَمَانَ	مَكْتُومٌ	كَاتِمٌ	أَكْتُمْ	يَكْتُمُ	كَتَمَ	ك ت م	ذ
To become unseen	غَيْبٌ	-	غَائِبٌ	غِبْ	يَغِيبُ	غَابَ	غ ي ب	زا

Nouns		
Meaning	Plural	Singular
Name	أَسْمَاءٌ	إِسْمٌ
Angel	مَلَائِكَةٌ	مَلَكٌ
Unseen	غُيُوبٌ	غَيْبٌ
Heaven	سَمَاوَاتٌ	سَّمَاءٌ
Earth	أَرَاضِي	أَرْضٌ

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. How did Allah give Adam (AS) special status?
2. With which attribute Allah introduced Adam (AS) to the angels?
3. What Allah do when He wants to do good for somebody?
4. Name the first Teacher and His student?

Qur'an Lesson-5c: Sajdah and Iblees

(Al-Baqarah: 34-35)



Lesson Outcomes

- Sajdah is to Allah only.
- Shaitan became disbeliever when he refused to obey Allah.
- Allah honored Adam (AS) and his wife with living in Jannah.

Keywords: اسْجُدُوا، اِبْلِيسَ، اسْتَكْبَرَ، اسْكُنْ، وَلَا تَقْرَبَا، الشَّجَرَةَ

Recitation and Explanation

وَإِذْ قُلْنَا لِلْمَلَائِكَةِ اسْجُدُوا لِآدَمَ فَسَجَدُوا إِلَّا إِبْلِيسَ أَبَى

He refused	except for Iblees.	so they prostrated,	before Adam,"	"Prostrate to the angels,	And when We said
------------	--------------------	---------------------	---------------	---------------------------	------------------

وَاسْتَكْبَرَ وَكَانَ مِنَ الْكَافِرِينَ ۝۳۴ وَقُلْنَا يَا آدَمُ اسْكُنْ أَنْتَ

Dwell, you	"O Adam,	and We said,	of the disbelievers.	and became	and was arrogant
------------	----------	--------------	----------------------	------------	------------------

وَزَوْجِكَ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ وَالْجَنَّةِ وَالْجَنَّةِ وَالْجَنَّةِ وَالْجَنَّةِ وَالْجَنَّةِ

from wherever you will.	in (ease and) abundance	therefrom	and eat	in paradise	and your wife
-------------------------	-------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------	---------------

۝۳۵ مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ فَتَكُونَا هَذِهِ الشَّجَرَةَ وَلَا تَقْرَبَا

among the wrongdoers."	lest you be	tree,	this	But do not approach
------------------------	-------------	-------	------	---------------------

- Sajdah is to Allah only. The prostration mentioned here is to honor Adam (AS) and not as an act of worship to him.
- Angels obeyed Allah when they prostrated, they were worshipping Allah (through obedience) and not Adam (AS).
- All Angels obeyed, except Iblees (shaitan). He refused and was proud. He said I am better than Adam (AS) and was jealous. He became Rajeem.
- Allah gave Adam (AS) and his wife the honor of staying in Jannah and provided everything for their enjoyment. Even though Adam (AS) was created to become Khalifah in the earth, he was placed in Jannah initially for training and testing. It was also to show Adam (AS) and all humans that their real place is Jannah so don't lose it by obeying Shaitan.
- Allah ordered Adam(AS): Don't go near the tree, which means that you don't even go closer to eating anything from it.
- In Jannah, there was only one forbidden tree. Now we have many forbidden 'trees' in the form of evil media, internet, TV, magazines, the environment, and on and on.

Hadith: The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: When a son of Adam (AS) recites a Sajdah and prostrates, Satan withdraws weeping, saying: ‘Woe is me! The son of Adam (AS) was commanded to prostrate, and he prostrated, and Paradise will be his; I was commanded to prostrate, and I refused, so I am doomed to Hell. (Ibn Majah: 1052)

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- **Imagine & Feel:** What a great honor to Adam (AS)! Just imagine the beautiful scene with all Angels prostrating before Adam (AS). Should we not thank Allah for this honor?
- **Feel:** the honor when Allah taught Adam. Imagine the knowledge that must have been taught!!! Adam (AS) was also a great student. He learned well and explained what he learned to Angels.
- Arrogance and jealousy are satanic attributes.
- **Dua:** O Allah! Make Jannah my final destination. Give me Tawfeeq to stay away from all the evils.
- **Evaluate:** Don’t get even close to the places of sin.
- **Plan:** In sha Allah! I will try to avoid evil things and places as much as possible.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
To prostrate	سُجُودٌ	مَسْجُودٌ	سَاجِدٌ	أَسْجُدْ	يَسْجُدُ	سَجَدَ	س ج د	ن
To dwell	سَكَنَ	—	سَاكِنٌ	أَسْكُنْ	يَسْكُنُ	سَكَنَ	س ك ن	ن
To approach	قُرْبٌ	مَقْرُوبٌ	قَرِيبٌ	اقْرَبْ	يَقْرُبُ	قَرَبَ	ق ر ب	س
To do wrong	ظَلَمٌ	مَظْلُومٌ	ظَالِمٌ	إِظْلِمْ	يَظْلِمُ	ظَلَمَ	ظ ل م	ض
To refuse	إِبَاءٌ	—	آبٍ	إِيبْ	يَأْبِي	أَبَى	أ ب ي	س
To eat	أَكَلَ	مَأْكُولٌ	أَكَلَ	كُلْ	يَأْكُلُ	أَكَلَ	أ ك ل	ن
To will	مَشِيئَةٌ	مَشِيءٌ	شَاءٌ	شَأْ	يَشَاءُ	شَاءَ	ش ي ء	خا

Nouns		
Meaning	Plural	Singular
Spouse	أَزْوَاجٌ	زَوْجٌ
Paradise	جَنَّاتٌ	جَنَّةٌ
Tree	أَشْجَارٌ	شَجَرَةٌ

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. To whom we should do Sajdah?
2. Why did Shaitan refused to prostrate before Adam AS?
3. How was Adam AS was honored by Allah Almighty?
4. What is the meaning of *Khalifah*?

Qur'an Lesson-5d: Slip and Tawbah

(Al-Baqarah: 36-37)



Lesson Outcomes

- Be aware of Shaitan's continuous whispers to make us slip.
- Allah is oft-forgiving. He taught us the ways of repentance.
- Allah sent us on earth for a short time, and then we return to Him.

Keywords: فَازَلَّهُمَا، اهْبَطُوا، عَدُوٌّ، مُسْتَقَرٌّ، مَتَاعٌ، كَلِمَاتٍ، التَّوَابُ، الرَّحِيمُ

Recitation and Explanation

فَازَلَّهُمَا الشَّيْطَانُ عَنْهَا فَأَخْرَجَهُمَا مِمَّا كَانَا فِيهِ

in which they had been. from that and got them out there from Then Shaitan made them slip

وَقُلْنَا اهْبَطُوا بَعْضُكُمْ لِبَعْضٍ عَدُوٌّ وَلَكُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ

upon the earth and for you as enemies to one another, some of you "Go down, [all of you], and We said,

مُسْتَقَرٌّ وَمَتَاعٌ إِلَىٰ حِينٍ ﴿٣٦﴾ فَتَلَقَىٰ آدَمَ مِنْ رَبِّهِ

from his Lord Adam then received for a time." and provision a place of settlement

كَلِمَاتٍ فَتَابَ عَلَيْهِ ۗ إِنَّهُ هُوَ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿٣٧﴾

the Merciful. the Oft-returning, Indeed, it is He who is and He accepted his repentance. [some] words,

- Beware of the traps of Shaitan! When it comes to making people slip, no one can be more devious than Shaitan!
- Remember that Shaitan made Adam (AS) slip in Jannah. Can anyone be smarter than Adam (AS)?
- Shaitan is our biggest, worst, and most dangerous and experienced enemy. Therefore, we should never rely on our intelligence, planning, or worship alone. We should seek help from Allah.
- Everyone will stay on this earth for a short time, and then he must return to Allah after death.
- Allah has taught Adam أسماء earlier and كَلِمَات here! Indeed, Allah taught Adam (AS) everything.
- Here Allah is telling us that He accepted the repentance of Adam. Ask for Allah's forgiveness right now.

Hadith: The Prophet ﷺ said: He who seeks repentance before the rising of the sun from the west (before the Day of Resurrection), Allah turns to him with Mercy. (Muslim: 2703)

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- **Imagine & Feel:** Feel the kindness of Allah! He taught Adam (AS) how to repent. He taught him the names and special words.
- Never feel ashamed to say sorry. Shaitan made a mistake but never repented.
- **Dua:** O Allah! Protect me from the traps of Shaitan.
- **Evaluate:** Shaitan works very hard to deceive us, do we take Allah's protection against him?
- **Plan:** In sha Allah! I will always seek Allah's protection so that shaitan doesn't make me slip. Whenever I hear Allah's attributes in whatever context, I will interact immediately!

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI							
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root
To go down	هَبَطَ	مَهْبُوطٌ	هَابِطٌ	إِهْبِطْ	يَهْبِطُ	هَبَطَ	ه ب ط
To repent	تَوَبَّ	-	تَائِبٌ	تُبْ	يَتُوبُ	تَابَ	ق ا ت و ب

Nouns		
Meaning	Plural	Singular
Satan	شَيْطَانِينَ	شَيْطَانٌ
Enemy	أَعْدَاءٌ	عَدُوٌّ
Provision	أَمْتَعَةٌ	مَتَاعٌ
Word	كَلِمَاتٌ	كَلِمَةٌ

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. How should we be careful from the traps of Shaitan?
2. What lesson do we learn from these verses?
3. What are the benefits of repentance? When and how should we repent?
4. When we hear any attribute of Allah, what should be our response?

Qur'an Lesson-6a: Result of guidance

(Al-Baqarah: 38-39)



Lesson Outcomes

- Allah ordered Adam (AS) to go down to the earth.
- Followers of Allah's guidance will not fear or be sad.
- Those who disbelieve and deny Allah's signs will be punished.

Keywords: أَهْبَطُوا، تَبِعَ هُدَايَ، خَوْفٌ، يَحْزَنُونَ، كَفَرُوا، كَذَّبُوا، آيَاتٍ، أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ، خُلِدُوا

Recitation and Explanation

قُلْنَا أَهْبَطُوا مِنْهَا جَمِيعًا فَأَمَّا يَأْتِيَنَّكُمْ

And when comes to you all of you. from it (Jannah), "Go down We said,

مِّنِّي هُدًى فَمَنْ تَبِعَ هُدَايَ

My guidance whoever follows Guidance from Me,

فَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ³⁸ وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَكَذَّبُوا

and deny who disbelieve(d) And those and nor will they grieve. then there will be no fear on them,

بِآيَاتِنَا أُولَئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ هُمْ فِيهَا خُلِدُونَ ³⁹

they will abide therein eternally." are the companions of the fire; those Our signs

- After Adam & his wife (AS) repented, Allah ordered them to go down to earth as part of the original plan, i.e., to fulfill the role of Khalifah on earth.
- Allah says مِّنِّي هُدًى guidance from Me, and هُدًى My guidance. People who live according to Allah's guidance are happy. They will fear nothing nor be sad.
- Those who follow Allah's guidance in this world, they will be rewarded with Jannah in the hereafter. There they will live happily forever. They will not have any fear or sadness.
- Those who disbelieved and rejected Allah's "آيَاتٍ" in this world, they will be in Jahannam (hell) in the hereafter. There they will be sad forever. They will not have any comfort or happiness.
- The word "آيَاتٍ" (Ayaat) has different meanings: (1) Signs of this universe such as earth, sun, moon, etc. (2) Miracles of the Prophets (3) Verses of the Qur'an. All these Ayaat clearly show that there is a creator.

Hadith: Allah's Messenger ﷺ said, "When the people of Paradise have entered Paradise and the people of the Fire have entered the Fire, death will be brought and will be placed between the Fire and Paradise, and then it will be slaughtered, and a call will be made (that), 'O people of Paradise, no more death! O people of the Fire, no more death! So the people of Paradise will have happiness added to their previous happiness, and the people of the Fire will have sorrow added to their previous sorrow.'" (Bukhari 6548).

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- **Imagine & Feel:** Imagine life without any fear or sadness! Feel the joy of complete happiness! All these rewards are for those who follow the guidance of Allah.
- **Dua:** O, Allah! Help me learn Qur'an and Sunnah and to follow it in my life.
- **Evaluate:** Let us check ourselves that are we following the guidance of Allah?
- **Plan:** I will memorize at least one ayah every week so that the guidance stays fresh in my mind.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماض	Root	Code
To go down	هُبُوط	مَهْبُوط	هَابِط	اهْبِطْ	يَهْبِطُ	هَبَطَ	ه ب ط	ض
To follow	تَبِعَ	مَتَّبِعُ	تَابِع	اتَّبِعْ	يَتَّبِعُ	تَبَعَ	ت ب ع	س
To grieve	حَزَنَ	مَحْزُون	حَازِن	احْزَنْ	يَحْزَنُ	حَزِنَ	ح ز ن	س
To deny	كَفَرَ	مَكْفُور	كَافِر	اكْفُرْ	يَكْفُرُ	كَفَرَ	ك ف ر	ن
To abide forever	خُلِدَ	-	خَالِد	اخْلُدْ	يَخْلُدُ	خَلَدَ	خ ل د	ن
To come	اتَّيَان	مَاتِي	آت	اتَّيْ	يَأْتِي	آتَى	أ ت ي	هد
To guide	هُدَى	مَهْدِي	هَادٍ	اهْدِ	يَهْدِي	هَدَى	ه د ي	هد
To fear	خَوْف	مَخُوف	خَائِف	خَفْ	يَخَافُ	خَافَ	خ و ف	حا

Nouns		
Meaning	Plural	Singular
Sign	آيَات	آيَةٌ

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. Why did Allah ask Adam & his wife (AS) to go down to the earth?
2. Why followers of Allah's guidance will not fear or be sad?
3. What will happen to those who disbelieved and rejected Allah's signs?

Class Project

Make two categories of people. 1. Those who follow guidance 2. Those who do not follow guidance. Write down the list of actions done by #1 and #2. Use mind maps if possible.

- وَلَا تَلْبِسُوا الْحَقَّ بِالْبَاطِلِ: This verse talks about 2 Don'ts: (1) Do not mix truth with falsehood. (2) Do not hide the truth.

Hadith: Ibn Mas'ud narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The feet of the son of Adam (AS) shall not move from before his Lord on the Day of Judgment, until he is asked about five things: about his life and what he did with it, about his youth and what he wore it out in, about his wealth and how he earned it and spent it upon, and what he did with what he knew." (Tirmidhi: 2416)

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- **Imagine & Feel:** Imagine the uncountable favors of Allah upon us, starting with the Qur'an and Prophet ﷺ and Feel His mercy that He guided us to the straight path.
- **Dua:** اللَّهُمَّ اعْتَبِي عَلَى ذِكْرِكَ وَشُكْرِكَ وَحَسَنِ عِبَادَتِكَ.
"O Allah! Help me remember You, to be grateful to You, and to worship You in an excellent manner". (Abu Dawud: 1522)
- **Evaluate:** Our parent, our teacher, our brothers and sisters, everyone and everything is Allah's favor upon us. Do we remember Allah after getting all these favors?
- **Plan:** I will help others by sharing my knowledge with my classmates.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI									Nouns		
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code	Meaning	Plural	Singular
To remember	ذَكَرَ	مَذْكُورٌ	ذَاكِرٌ	أذْكَرُ	يَذْكُرُ	ذَكَرَ	ذ ك ر	ن	Favor	نِعْم	نِعْمَةٌ
To fear	رَهَبَ	مَرْهُوبٌ	رَاهِبٌ	ارْهَبْ	يَرْهَبُ	رَهَبَ	ر ه ب	س	More	—	كَثِيرٌ
To mix	لَبَسَ	مَلْبُوسٌ	لَابِسٌ	الْبَسْ	يَلْبَسُ	لَبَسَ	ل ب س	ض	Small	—	قَلِيلٌ
To conceal	كَتَمَ	مَكْتُومٌ	كَاتِمٌ	اُكْتُمْ	يَكْتُمُ	كَتَمَ	ك ت م	ن			
To know	عَلِمَ	مَعْلُومٌ	عَالِمٌ	اعْلَمْ	يَعْلَمُ	عَلِمَ	ع ل م	س			
To be	كَانَ	—	كَانٍ	كُنْ	يَكُونُ	كَانَ	ك و ن	ق			

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. Mention any 3 important guidelines which were given to Bani Israel?
2. What are the 2 Don'ts which are mentioned in the verse: وَلَا تَلْبِسُوا الْحَقَّ بِالْبَاطِلِ?

Qur'an Lesson-6c: Do good deeds! (Al-Baqarah: 43-46)

Lesson Outcomes

- More advice for Bani Israel.
- Importance of Salah, Zakah, spreading the goodness and practicing it.
- Sabr & Salah are the best and the easiest ways to seek Allah's help.

Keywords: أَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ، آتُوا الزَّكَاةَ، وَارْكَعُوا، بِالْبِرِّ، وَاسْتَعِينُوا بِالصَّبْرِ، رَجِعُونَ

Recitation and Explanation

43	مَعَ الرُّكَّعِينَ	وَارْكَعُوا	وَأْتُوا	الصَّلَاةَ	وَأَقِيمُوا	
who bow down.	with those	and bow down	Zakah	and give	prayer	And establish
وَأَمُرُونَ النَّاسَ بِالْبِرِّ وَتَنَسُونَ أَنْفُسَكُمْ وَأَنْتُمْ تَتْلُونَ الْكِتَابَ ط						
while you recite the Book?	yourselves	and forget	of righteousness	the people	Do you order	
	وَالصَّلَاةَ ط	بِالصَّبْرِ	وَاسْتَعِينُوا	44	أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ	
and the prayer,	through patience	And seek help	Then will you not use reason?			
وَإِنَّهَا لَكَبِيرَةٌ إِلَّا عَلَى الْخَشَعِينَ ط						
Those Who believe	except on the humble ones	surely difficult	and indeed, it is			
46	إِلَيْهِ رَجِعُونَ ع	وَأَنَّهُمْ	أَنَّهُمْ	مُلِّقُوا رَبَّهُمْ		
will return to Him.	and that they	that they will meet their Lord				

- Salah helps us remember and thank Allah, revive and recharge our relationship with Him. Salah in congregation helps us in being punctual, learn from others, meeting like-minded people, Teamwork, etc.
- Allah ordered us to give Zakah, it removes the love of wealth.
- To do good deeds to please Allah such as to worship Allah, be obedient to parents, have good morals, be just, serve humanity, etc.
- We should always practice what you preach to others.
- As per Hadith, Sabr is one of the best gifts from Allah. Therefore, if you find difficulty in obedience, try to seek help through Sabr and Salah.

Hadith: Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Indeed the first deed by which a servant will be called to account on the Day of Resurrection is his Salat. If it is complete, he is successful and saved, but if it is defective, he has failed and lost. So if something is deficient in his obligatory (prayers) then the Lord, Mighty and Sublime says: 'Look! Are there any voluntary (prayers) for my

worshipper?' So with them, what was deficient in his obligatory (prayers) will be completed. Then the rest of his deeds will be treated like that." (Tirmidhi: 413)

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- **Imagine & Feel:** Imagine the importance of Salah as it brings us closer to Allah. Try to feel the closeness toward Allah when you pray.
- **Dua:** O Allah! Help me to establish Salah and to seek help through patience & Salah.
- **Evaluate:** Do we establish Salah properly? Do we seek Allah's help through patience and Salah?
- **Plan:** In sha Allah! I will try to pray all obligatory prayers with congregation.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
To bow down	رُكُوعٌ	-	رَاكِعٌ	ارْكَعْ	يَرْكَعُ	رَكَعَ	ر ك ع	ف
To order	أَمْرٌ	مَأْمُورٌ	أَمِيرٌ	أْمُرْ	يَأْمُرُ	أَمَرَ	أ م ر	ن
To use reason	عَقْلٌ	مَعْقُولٌ	عَاقِلٌ	اعْقِلْ	يَعْقِلُ	عَقَلَ	ع ق ل	ض
To be humble	خُشُوعٌ	-	خَاشِعٌ	اخْشَعْ	يَخْشَعُ	خَشَعَ	خ ش ع	ف
To return	رُجُوعٌ	-	رَاجِعٌ	ارْجِعْ	يَرْجِعُ	رَجَعَ	ر ج ع	ض
To forget	نِسْيَانٌ	مَنْسِيٌّ	نَاسٍ	انْسَ	يَنْسِي	نَسِيَ	ن س ي	رض
To recite	تِلَاوَةٌ	مَتْلُوءٌ	تَالٍ	اتْلُ	يَتْلُو	تَلَا	ت ل و	دع
To believe	ظَنٌّ	مَظْنُونٌ	ظَانٌّ	ظُنْ	يُظُنُّ	ظَنَّ	ظ ن ن	ظنّ

Nouns		
Meaning	Plural	Singular
Book	كُتُبٌ	كِتَابٌ
Soul	أَنْفُسٌ	نَفْسٌ
Small	-	صَغِيرَةٌ

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. List out the commands Allah give in the above verses?
2. What are the benefits of praying in the congregation?
3. Give examples (FIVE) of good deeds that please Allah?

Family Project: Make a Salah Chart for all your family members. Check the boxes daily to mark your Salah performed on time. Share a blank chart with your friends.

Social Project: Ask your imam of your Masjid to remind one and all to come to daily 5 times Salah in Masjid during Friday sermon. Invite at least 5 houses or shops in your locality to pray in Masjid (all 5 prayers).

Qur'an Lesson-6d: Fear the day! (Al-Baqarah: 47-48)

Lesson Outcomes

- Allah favored Bani Israel and preferred them over all other nations.
- Reply to wrong perceptions of Bani Israel about the day of Aakhirah.

Keywords: فَضَّلْتُمْ، وَاتَّقُوا يَوْمًا، نَفْسٌ عَنْ نَفْسٍ، شَفَاعَةٌ، عَدْلٌ، يُنصَرُونَ

Recitation and Explanation

يُبْنَىٰ إِسْرَائِيلَ اذْكُرُوا نِعْمَتِي الَّتِي أَنْعَمْتُ عَلَيْكُمْ

upon you I have bestowed Which My favor Remember O Children of Israel!

وَأَنِّي فَضَّلْتُكُمْ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ 47 وَاتَّقُوا يَوْمًا

a Day And fear over the worlds. And that I preferred you

لَا تَجْزِي نَفْسٌ عَنْ نَفْسٍ شَيْئًا وَلَا يُقْبَلُ مِنْهَا

and will not be accepted from it anything, when no soul will suffice for another soul

شَفَاعَةٌ وَلَا يُؤْخَذُ مِنْهَا عَدْلٌ وَلَا هُمْ يُنصَرُونَ 48

and nor they will be helped. any compensation and will not be taken from it any intercession,

- After inviting Bani Israel to accept the message of the Qur'an and Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم, Allah continues His advice.
- O Bani Israel! You should thank Allah for His blessings. He sent prophets and books in your past and now has sent down the Qur'an and sent Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم.
- Once Allah gave you preference over all other people in the world. He made you the bearers of guidance, made you leaders, sent prophets among you, and made you kings and rulers.
- Fear the last day, Aakhirah. Bani Israel had wrong perceptions about the last day that they could somehow find a short cut to avoid the punishment. Therefore, Allah has clearly stated here that on that day:
 1. No soul will benefit another one
 2. No intercession will be accepted
 3. No compensation will be accepted (Nobody will have anything on that day in the first place; every person will be begging Allah on that day), and
 4. They (evil-doers) will not be helped in any sense.

Hadith: The Messenger of Allah ﷺ gathered the (families) of the Quraish (calling them) one and all, he said: 'O people of the Quraish! Ransom yourselves from the Fire! I have no power to prevent harm or bring benefit to you before Allah! O people of Banu 'Abd Manaf! Ransom yourselves from the Fire! I have no power to prevent harm or bring benefit to you before Allah! O people of Banu Qusayy! Ransom yourselves from the Fire! I have no power to prevent harm or bring benefit to you! O people of Banu 'Abdul-Muttalib! Ransom yourselves from the Fire! I have no power to prevent harm or bring benefit to you! O Fatimah bint Muhammad! Ransom yourself from the Fire! I have no power to prevent harm or bring benefit to you before Allah, but I will uphold the ties of kinship with you.'" (Tirmidhi: 3185)

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- **Imagine & Feel:** Imagine the day of Aakhirah when no one can benefit to anyone. Only our good deeds can benefit us. Feel the importance of good deeds.
- **Dua:** O Allah! Help me remember the last day and help me use every moment of my life for my Aakhirah.
- **Evaluate:** Do we fear the day of Aakhirah? Are we doing good deeds to prepare for that day?
- **Plan:** I will prepare schedules to utilize my days and weeks best to achieve success in the world and Aakhirah.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
To remember	ذَكَرَ	مَذْكُورٌ	ذَاكِرٌ	اذْكُرْ	يَذْكُرُ	ذَكَرَ	ذ ك ر	ن
To accept	قَبِلَ	مَقْبُولٌ	قَابِلٌ	اقْبَلْ	يَقْبَلُ	قَبِلَ	ق ب ل	س
To take	أَخَذَ	مَأْخُودٌ	آخِذٌ	اخْذُ	يَأْخُذُ	أَخَذَ	أ خ ذ	ن
To help	نَصَرَ	مَنْصُورٌ	نَاصِرٌ	انْصُرْ	يَنْصُرُ	نَصَرَ	ن ص ر	ن
To suffice	جَزَاءٌ	مَجْزِيٌّ	جَازٍ	اجْزِ	يَجْزِي	جَزَى	ج ز ي	هد
To bestow	إِنْعَامٌ	مُنْعَمٌ	مُنْعِمٌ	انْعَمْ	يُنْعِمُ	أَنْعَمَ	ن ع م	أسم+
To prefer	تَفْضِيلٌ	مُفَضَّلٌ	مُفَضِّلٌ	فَضِّلْ	يُفَضِّلُ	فَضَّلَ	ف ض ل	عد+

Nouns		
Meaning	Plural	Singular
Day	أَيَّامٌ	يَوْمٌ

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. How did Allah prefer Bani Israel over the nations?
2. What we should do to achieve success in the world and Aakhirah?
3. What were the wrong perceptions of Bani Israel about the day of Aakhirah?

Qur'an Lesson-7a: Rescue from Fir'aun

(Al-Baqarah: 49-50)



Lesson Outcomes

- Bani Israel were under the most severe tests.
- Allah rescued them from the oppression of Fir'aun.
- Fir'oun and his people drowned in the sea in front of Bani Israel.

Keywords: نَجَّيْنَكُمْ، الِ فِرْعَوْنَ، سُوءَ الْعَذَابِ، الْبَحْرَ، أَعْرَفْنَا

Recitation and Explanation

وَإِذْ نَجَّيْنَكُمْ مِنْ آلِ فِرْعَوْنَ يَسُومُونَكُمْ سُوءَ الْعَذَابِ

the worst who were from the And [recall] when We saved
torment, afflicting you with people of Fir'aun, you

يُذَبِّحُونَ أَبْنَاءَكُمْ وَيَسْتَحْيُونَ نِسَاءَكُمْ وَفِي ذَلِكَ بَلَاءٌ

And in that was a trial your women. and letting live your sons slaughtering

مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ عَظِيمٌ ⁴⁹ وَإِذْ فَرَقْنَا بِكُمْ الْبَحْرَ

the sea for you We parted And when a great (trial). from your Lord,

فَأَنجَيْنَاكُمْ وَأَعْرَفْنَا الِ فِرْعَوْنَ وَأَنْتُمْ تَنْظُرُونَ ⁵⁰

while you were looking on. the people of Fir'aun, and drowned then saved you

- In the previous verses, Allah reminded Bani Israel of His favors on them. Now He mentions some of those favors in detail so that they thank Him and obey Him.
- Bani Israel as a nation was under the most severe tests. Allah rescued them from the torture and oppression of Fir'aun and his people. Their rescue from Fir'aun was also a big miracle.
- We should thank Allah for the food, water and air He provides us despite our wrongs. We should frequently ask for forgiveness and thank Allah for His mercy.
- Whenever we face difficulties, it might be a test from Allah. So, we have to turn to Allah for help and forgiveness rather than cursing the oppressors.
- Allah parted the sea, created a wall of water on both sides and a dry road in the middle. Musa (AS) and his followers crossed the sea safely. Intending to wipe out Bani Israel, Fir'aun and his army chased them. When Bani Israel safely came out from the other side of the sea, Allah drowned Fir'aun and his army.

- They drowned while Bani Israel were watching. It was a big relief to Bani Israel who suffered under them and further humiliation for the enemy.
- When anyone is under severe difficulty, Allah's help is also very near. Allah will respond to the needy and will punish the oppressor.

Hadith: The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: Three supplications are answered, there being no doubt about them; that of a father, that of a traveler and that of one who has been wronged. (Abu Dawud: 1536)

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- **Imagine & Feel:** Imagine the scene when the sea obeyed Allah and parted in the middle to help the Bani Israel escape, but it swallowed Firaun and his army to cross.
- **Dua:** O Allah! Save us from all trials and sufferings.
- **Evaluate:** What we do when we face any difficulty in our lives? Do we return to Allah?
- **Plan:** I will focus on my relationship with Allah and work on improving it by asking His help.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
To part	فَرَّقَ	مَفْرُوقٌ	فَارِقٌ	أَفْرِقْ	يَفْرِقُ	فَرَّقَ	ف ر ق	ن
To look	نَظَرَ	مَنْظُورٌ	نَاطِرٌ	أَنْظُرْ	يَنْظُرُ	نَظَرَ	ن ظ ر	ن
To afflict	سَوَّمَ	مَسْؤُومٌ	سَائِمٌ	سُمَّ	يَسْمُومُ	سَامَ	س و م	فا
To slaughter	تَذَبَّحَ	مُذَبَّحٌ	مُذَبِّحٌ	ذَبِّحْ	يَذَبِّحُ	ذَبَّحَ	ذ ب ح	عد+
To drown	إِغْرَقَ	مُغْرَقٌ	مُغْرِقٌ	أَغْرِقْ	يُغْرِقُ	أَغْرَقَ	غ ر ق	أس+

Nouns		
Meaning	Plural	Singular
Son	أَبْنَاءٌ	إِبْنٌ
Woman	نِسَاءٌ	إِمْرَأَةٌ
Sea	بِحَارٌ	بَحْرٌ

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. What are the favors bestowed upon the Bani Israel mentioned in this ayah?
2. What were the living conditions of Bani Israel under Fir'aun's rule?
3. How did Allah rescue Bani Israel from the oppression of Fir'aun and his people? What was the result of Firaun and his army?

Family Project:

Make a comprehensive list of favors of Allah on you. Let all family members contribute to this list. All members say Alhamdulillah after every favor.

For example, all your family is together, health, eyes, sight, etc., Highlight the biggest Blessing. Write the total count of Allah's blessings that you were able to list.

Qur'an Lesson-7b: 40 Nights at Toor (Al-Baqarah: 51-53)

Lesson Outcomes

- Prophet Musa (AS) was on Mount Toor for 40 nights.
- Bani Israel evil actions while Musa (AS) was on Mount Toor.
- The main purpose of sending books is to receive guidance from it.

Keywords: وَعَدْنَا، أَرْبَعِينَ لَيْلَةً، اتَّخَذْتُمُ الْعِجْلَ، عَفَوْنَا عَنْكُمْ، وَالْفُرْقَانَ، تَهْتَدُونَ

Recitation and Explanation

وَإِذْ	وَعَدْنَا	مُوسَى	أَرْبَعِينَ لَيْلَةً	ثُمَّ	اتَّخَذْتُمُ	الْعِجْلَ
And [recall]	when We made an appointment with	Moses	for forty nights.	Then	you took [for worship]	the calf
مِنْ بَعْدِهِ	وَأَنْتُمْ ظَالِمُونَ 51	ثُمَّ	عَفَوْنَا	عَنْكُمْ		
after him,	and you were wrongdoers.	Then	We forgave	you		
مِّنْ بَعْدِ ذَلِكَ	لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ 52	وَإِذْ	آتَيْنَا	مُوسَى		
after that	so that you may be grateful.	And when	We gave	Moses		
الْكِتَابِ	وَالْفُرْقَانَ	لَعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ 53				
the Book	and the criterion (differentiating truth and false)	that perhaps you would be guided.				

- While Prophet Musa (AS) was on Mount Toor for 40 nights, Bani Israel started worshipping a calf. A magician tricked them. They forgot all the miracles, favors of Allah and the teachings of Musa (AS).
- The books of Allah provide us the criterion to know the right and the wrong. It is not possible to obey Allah or deal with people without guidance. It is, therefore, a must to know every line of the book because we don't know when and in which area, we will need the knowledge and guidance.
- The purpose of revealing the book is to let the people receive guidance from it, and not just recite it without understanding.

Hadith: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Avoid the seven great destructive sins." They (the people) asked, "O Allah's Apostle! What are they?" He said, "To join partners in worship with Allah; to practice sorcery; to kill the life which Allah has forbidden except for a just cause (according to Islamic law); to eat up usury (Riba), to eat up the property of an orphan; to give one's back to the enemy and

fleeing from the battle-field at the time of fighting and to accuse chaste women who never even think of anything touching chastity and are good believers." (Bukhari: 6857)

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- **Imagine & Feel:** Feel the mercy of Allah, despite the wrongs we do, Allah provides us with food, water, air, health, etc. He is full of Mercy and ready to forgive if we sincerely repent and thank Him for His uncountable favors.
- **Dua:** O Allah! Help me to follow the Qur'an and Sunnah and give me Tawfeeq to praise and thank You and seek forgiveness from You.
- **Evaluate:** Let us check ourselves that do we read Qur'an and understand it and live by it?
- **Plan:** I will keep studying the meanings, the grammar, and the authentic Tafseer of the Qur'an, and the sayings and actions of Prophet Muhammad صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم whose life is the live demo of the Qur'an.
- **Nouns and Verbs:** Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضی	Root	Code
To do wrong	ظَلَمَ	مَظْلُومٌ	ظَالِمٌ	اِظْلَمِ	يَظْلِمُ	ظَلَمَ	ظ ل م	صد
To thank	شَكَرَ	مَشْكُورٌ	شَاكِرٌ	اَشْكُرْ	يَشْكُرُ	شَكَرَ	ش ك ر	ن
To forgive	عَفَا	مَعْفُوٌّ	عَافٍ	اَعْفُ	يَعْفُو	عَفَا	ع ف و	دع
To make an appointment	وَاعَدَ	مُوعَدٌ	مُوعِدٌ	وَاعِدْ	يُوعِدُ	وَاعَدَ	و ع د	ح+

Nouns		
Meaning	Plural	Singular
Night	لَيَالِي	لَيْلَةٌ
Book	كُتُبٌ	كِتَابٌ

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. Where was Prophet Musa (AS) ordered to come and how long he was there??
2. By whom Bani Israel were tricked and what they did?
3. What is the purpose of sending the books?

Family Project

Make a list of all the Books that Allah revealed and to which Prophet and to which people these were revealed.

(Optional: if you have access to google maps, check out the places.)

Qur'an Lesson-7c: Repent from calf worship

(Al-Baqarah: 54)



Lesson Outcomes

- Musa's (AS) address to Bani Israel after their crime.
- Allah forgave them and showed them the way of repentance.
- Allah is forgiving and most merciful to all those who turn to Him.

Keywords: ظَلَمْتُمْ، بِاتِّخَاذِكُمُ الْعِجْلَ، فَتُوبُوا، فَاقْتُلُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ، عِنْدَ بَارِئِكُمْ

Recitation and Explanation

وَإِذْ قَالَ مُوسَى لِقَوْمِهِ يَا قَوْمِ إِنَّكُمْ ظَلَمْتُمْ أَنْفُسَكُمْ

yourselves

indeed you have wronged

"O my people!

And when Moses said to his people:

بِاتِّخَاذِكُمُ الْعِجْلَ فَتُوبُوا إِلَىٰ بَارِئِكُمْ فَاقْتُلُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ

yourselves.

and kill

to your Creator

So turn in repentance

by your taking of the calf

ذَلِكُمْ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ عِنْدَ بَارِئِكُمْ فَتَابَ عَلَيْهِمْ

(accepted your repentance);

"Then He turned towards you

in the sight of your Creator.

That is better for you

54 الرَّحِيمِ

إِنَّهُ هُوَ التَّوَّابُ

the most Merciful.

indeed, He is oft-returning (accepts repentance again and again),

- Musa (AS) said to them that Allah created you as the best of His creation and you worshipped an animal which does not have any power. Indeed, it was a huge wrong.
- Musa (AS) did not give up with those criminals who committed shirk. He wanted them to repent to Allah and be forgiven.
- As repentance, they were asked to kill those who had committed the crime of Shirk.
- بِارِئِكُمْ... بَارِئِكُمْ: Same word is repeated two times. Bani Israel should have noted that a calf is a mini creation of Allah and Allah is Al-Bari'. How could then they worship a calf?
- Allah does not forgive Shirk and the punishment for Shirk is hell forever. Here Allah says that He forgave them after they implemented the punishment.

Hadith: Anas bin Malik (RA) narrated that he heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ saying: O son of Adam! If you came to me with sins nearly as great as the earth, and then you met Me not associating anything with Me, I will certainly grant you as much pardon as will fill the earth.” (Tirmidhi:3540)

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- **Imagine & Feel:** imagine the kindness of Prophet Musa (AS) and feel his caring nature towards his people! He did not abandon them, but he was concerned about them and guided them to the correct way.
- When we see anyone making mistakes, we should not dislike them but explain to them their mistakes and show how they can repent.
- **Dua:** **اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ أُشْرِكَ بِكَ وَأَنَا أَعْلَمُ وَأَسْتَغْفِرُكَ لِمَا لَا أَعْلَمُ**
 “O Allah! Indeed, I seek refuge in You that I associate any partner to You where as I know it, and I beg Pardon of You for those sins of which I have no knowledge”. (Al-Adab Al-Mufrad: 716)
- **Evaluate:** Do we worship Allah alone and seek His help or follow own desires?
- **Plan:** I will act according to what is mentioned in the Qur’an and Sunnah and will stay away from any type of Shirk.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI							
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root Code
To do wrong	ظَلَمَ	مَظْلُومٌ	ظَالِمٌ	اِظْلِمْ	يَظْلِمُ	ظَلِمَ	ظ ل م ض
To kill	قَتَلَ	مَقْتُولٌ	قَاتِلٌ	اقْتُلْ	يَقْتُلُ	قَتَلَ	ن ق ت ل
To say	قَالَ	مَقُولٌ	قَائِلٌ	قُلْ	يَقُولُ	قَالَ	ق ا و ل
To repent	تَوَبَ	-	تَائِبٌ	تُبْ	يَتُوبُ	تَابَ	ق ا ت و ب

Nouns		
Meaning	Plural	Singular
people	أَقْوَامٌ	قَوْمٌ
Soul	أَنْفُسٌ	نَفْسٌ

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. What was the reaction of Musa (AS) when he found his people worshipping a calf?
2. Why they were asked to kill those who had committed the crime of Shirk?
3. How to correct the mistakes of people?

Class Project

In your class, when you see anyone making mistakes like lying, cheating, being lazy or inattentive, how will you address them? Write the scenario and how will you address your friends as Musa (AS) did to his people with kindness and patience.

Qur'an Lesson-7d: Show Allah! (Al-Baqarah: 55-57)



Lesson Outcomes

- Bani Israel made an unreasonable demand, so Allah punished them.
- Allah revived them after their death so that they would be grateful.
- All the wrongs that Bani Israel were against themselves.

Keywords: جَهْرَةً، الصُّعْقَةُ، الْعَمَامَ، الْمَنَّ وَالسَّلْوَى، يَظْلِمُونَ

Recitation and Explanation

وَإِذْ قُلْتُمْ يَا مُوسَى لَنْ نُؤْمِنَ لَكَ حَتَّى نَرَى اللَّهَ جَهْرَةً

outright";	we see Allah	until	we will never believe you	"O Moses!	you said,	And when
------------	--------------	-------	---------------------------	-----------	-----------	----------

فَأَخَذْتُمْ الصُّعْقَةَ وَأَنْتُمْ تَنْظُرُونَ ﴿55﴾ ثُمَّ بَعَثْنَاكُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَوْتِكُمْ

after your death	We revived you	Then	while you were looking on.	the thunderbolt	So took you
------------------	----------------	------	----------------------------	-----------------	-------------

لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿56﴾ وَظَلَّلْنَا عَلَيْكُمُ الْغَمَامَ وَأَنْزَلْنَا عَلَيْكُمُ الْمَنَّ وَالسَّلْوَى ط

and quails,	manna	and sent down to you	And We shaded you with clouds	that perhaps you would be grateful.
-------------	-------	----------------------	-------------------------------	-------------------------------------

كُلُوا مِنْ طَيِّبَاتِ مَا رَزَقْنَاكُمْ وَمَا ظَلَمُونَا

And they wronged Us not –	We have provided you."	which	good things	"Eat from the
---------------------------	------------------------	-------	-------------	---------------

﴿57﴾ وَلَكِنْ كَانُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ

but they were [only] wronging themselves.

- Allah continues to describe His favors on Bani Israel and their response to His blessings.
- Bani Israel said: We will not believe until we see Allah manifestly, i.e., not in dreams but manifest before our own eyes.
- But as it was an unreasonable demand, so Allah punished them with a thunderbolt, and they all died, then Allah revived them after their death, that perhaps they would be grateful.
- Despite their repetitive transgression, Allah did not abandon them altogether. He sent clouds to protect them from the sun's heat and provided them with food through Mann (grains) and unique birds which were easy to capture.

- Bani Israel rebelled & disbelieved even though they saw clear signs, numerous miracles, and extraordinary events. All they did was against themselves only. They lost their favorite position they had with Allah.

Hadith: The Prophet ﷺ said: O people, Allah is Good and He therefore, accepts only that which is good. And Allah commanded the believers as He commanded the Messengers by saying: "O Messengers, eat of the good things, and do good deeds; verily I am aware of what you do.".... (Muslim: 1015)

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- **Imagine & Feel:** Allah brought them back to life even after their disobedience and provided them shade, food in the desert miraculously.
- **Dua:** O Allah! Help me thank You for Your countless blessings.
- **Evaluate:** Allah blessed us with so many blessings, do we thank Allah for all His blessings?
- **Plan:** I will say Alhamdulillah whenever I receive blessings.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
To take	أَخَذَ	مَأْخُودٌ	آخِذْ	خُذْ	يَأْخُذُ	أَخَذَ	أ خ ذ	ن
To look	نَظَرَ	مَنْظُورٌ	نَاطِرٌ	انْظُرْ	يَنْظُرُ	نَظَرَ	ن ظ ر	ن
To send	بَعَثَ	مَبْعُوثٌ	بَاعِثٌ	إِبْعَثْ	يَبْعَثُ	بَعَثَ	ب ع ث	ف
To thank	شَكَرَ	مَشْكُورٌ	شَاكِرٌ	اشْكُرْ	يَشْكُرُ	شَكَرَ	ش ك ر	ن+
To provide	رَزَقَ	مَرْزُوقٌ	رَازِقٌ	ارْزُقْ	يَرْزُقُ	رَزَقَ	ر ز ق	ن
To do wrong	ظَلَمَ	مَظْلُومٌ	ظَالِمٌ	إِظْلِمْ	يُظْلِمُ	ظَلَمَ	ظ ل م	ض
To say	قَالَ	مَقُولٌ	قَائِلٌ	قُلْ	يَقُولُ	قَالَ	ق و ل	قا
To see	رَأَى	مَرِيٌّ	رَاءٍ	رَ	يَرَى	رَأَى	ر ء ي	ف
To shade	ظَلَّلَ	مُظَلَّلٌ	مُظِلٌّ	ظَلِّلْ	يُظَلِّلُ	ظَلَّلَ	ظ ل ل	عد+
To send	أَنْزَلَ	مُنزَلٌ	مُنزِلٌ	أَنْزِلْ	يُنزِلُ	أَنْزَلَ	ن ز ل	أعد+

Nouns		
Meaning	Plural	Singular
Thunderbolt	صَوَاعِقُ	صَاعِقَةٌ
Mann		مَنَّ
Quail		سَلْوَى
Good thing	طَيِّبَاتٌ	طَيِّبَةٌ

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. What was the demand of Bani Israel?
2. Why Allah revived them after their death?
3. What kind of food Allah provided them?

Qur'an Lesson-8a: Enter the Town (Al-Baqarah: 58-59)



Lesson Outcomes

- Allah increases those who do good.
- Bani Israel ordered to enter a city, but with two conditions.
- Bani Israel did not follow the order as it was given to them, so they got punishment.

Keywords: ادْخُلُوا، الْقَرْيَةَ، الْبَابَ، سُجَّدًا، حِطَّةً، الْمُحْسِنِينَ

Recitation and Explanation

وَإِذْ قُلْنَا ادْخُلُوا هَذِهِ الْقَرْيَةَ فَكُلُوا مِنْهَا حَيْثُ شِئْتُمْ

you will wherever from it and eat city this Enter And when We said:

رَغَدًا وَّادْخُلُوا الْبَابَ سُجَّدًا وَقُولُوا حِطَّةً

“Hittah”, and say, prostrating the gate and enter in abundance

نَغْفِرَ لَكُمْ خَطِيئَتَكُمْ^ط وَسَنَزِيدُ الْمُحْسِنِينَ⁵⁸

the doers of good. and We will increase your sins We will forgive for you

فَبَدَّلَ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا قَوْلًا غَيْرَ الَّذِي قِيلَ لَهُمْ فَأَنْزَلْنَا

so We sent down to a word other than that which had been said to them But those who wronged changed

عَلَى الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا رَجْزًا مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ بِمَا كَانُوا يَفْسُقُونَ⁵⁹

because they were defiantly disobeying. from the sky a punishment wronged those who upon

- Allah asked Bani Israel to enter a city for their enjoyment of food and drink but with two conditions: (1) To enter humbly, prostrating Allah. And (2) To ask forgiveness.
- حِطَّةً: It means to put something down. Here it says: O Allah! Put down our sins; remove them from us; relieve us from our sins!
- Allah not only forgives those who ask His forgiveness, but He increases the reward of those who try to excel in their worship, in their duties, or their dealings with other people. He grows them in goodness too.
- Although Bani Israel were given clear guidelines to enter the town, they entered the town with their backs, and they changed the word. So, Allah punished those wrongdoers quickly in this world itself. They did precisely the opposite of what was expected out of them.

Hadith: The Prophet ﷺ said: "He who does an act which is not in agreement with our affair (i.e. Religion), will have it rejected." (Muslim: 40)

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- **Imagine & Feel:** Imagine how disrespectful were Bani Israel towards Allah and his Prophets! After getting so many chances, they did not change themselves. On the other hand, feel the mercy of Allah that He provided them so many opportunities to repentance.
- **Dua:** Help me obey You in all my sayings and actions and Help me to be among مُحْسِنِينَ.
- **Evaluate:** Keep thinking of doing better than what you did in the past in your prayers, recitation, studies, relationships, and in every field!
- **Plan:** I will try to be a Mohsin, i.e., do my worship and dealings in the best way.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
To enter	دُخُولٌ	مَدْخُولٌ	دَاخِلٌ	ادْخُلْ	يَدْخُلُ	دَخَلَ	د خ ل	ن
To eat	أَكْلٌ	مَأْكُولٌ	اِكِلٌ	كُلْ	يَأْكُلُ	أَكَلَ	أ ك ل	ن
To abundance	رَغَدٌ	-	رَغْدٌ	ارْغُدْ	يَرْغُدُ	رَغَدَ	ر غ د	ك
To forgive	مَغْفِرَةٌ	مَغْفُورٌ	غَافِرٌ	اغْفِرْ	يَغْفِرُ	غَفَرَ	غ ف ر	ض
To do wrong	ظَلَمٌ	مَظْلُومٌ	ظَالِمٌ	اطْلِمْ	يَظْلِمُ	ظَلَمَ	ظ ل م	ض
To disobey	فِسْقٌ	-	فَاسِقٌ	افْسُقْ	يَفْسُقُ	فَسَقَ	ف س ق	ن
To say	قَوْلٌ	مَقُولٌ	قَائِلٌ	قُلْ	يَقُولُ	قَالَ	ق و ل	قا
To will	مَشِيئَةٌ	مَشِيءٌ	شَاءٌ	شَأْ	يَشَاءُ	شَاءَ	ش ي أ	خا
To increase	زِيَادَةٌ	مَزِيدٌ	زَائِدٌ	زِدْ	يَزِيدُ	زَادَ	ز ي د	زا
To be	كَوْنٌ	-	كَائِنٌ	كُنْ	يَكُونُ	كَانَ	ك و ن	قا
To	تَبَدُّلٌ	مُبَدَّلٌ	مُبَدِّلٌ	بَدِّلْ	يُبَدِّلُ	بَدَّلَ	ب د ل	عد*
To do good	إِحْسَانٌ	مُحْسِنٌ	مُحْسِنٌ	أَحْسِنْ	يُحْسِنُ	أَحْسَنَ	ح س ن	أس*
To send	إِنزَالٌ	مُنزَلٌ	مُنزِلٌ	أَنْزِلْ	يُنزِلُ	أَنْزَلَ	ن ز ل	أس*

Nouns		
Meaning	Plural	Singular
City	قُرَى	قَرْيَةٌ
Gate	أَبْوَابٌ	بَابٌ
The one who prostrate	سُجَّدٌ	سَاجِدٌ
Sin	خَطَايَا	خَطِيئَةٌ

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. What were they two conditions set for Bani Israel to enter the city?
2. For whom Allah increases in their rewards?
3. As per this lesson, what was the reason that Allah punished Bani Israel?

Family Project

Plan on how to reduce the disobedience to Allah around us and increase the good deeds in our homes, neighbors and relatives and friends.

Qur'an Lesson-8b: Dua for Water (Al-Baqarah: 60)



Lesson Outcomes

- Musa (AS) prayed for water for Bani Israel.
- The water came out from the stone miraculously.
- We are permitted to enjoy our lives, but there are two conditions.

Keywords: اسْتَسْقَى، اضْرَبْ بِعَصَاكَ الْحَجَرَ، اٰثْنَا عَشْرَةَ، عَيْنًا، مَّشَرَبَهُمْ، وَلَا تَعْتَوَا، مُفْسِدِينَ

Recitation and Explanation

وَإِذِ اسْتَسْقَى مُوسَى لِقَوْمِهِ فَقُلْنَا اضْرِبْ بِعَصَاكَ الْحَجَرَ ط

the stone,	with your staff	Strike	so We said,	for his people	And when Moses asked for water
------------	-----------------	--------	-------------	----------------	--------------------------------

فَانْفَجَرَتْ مِنْهُ اٰثْنَا عَشْرَةَ عَيْنًا ط قَدْ عَلِمَ كُلُّ اُنَاسٍ مَّشَرَبَهُمْ ط

its watering place,	and every people knew	springs,	twelve	from it	And there gushed forth
---------------------	-----------------------	----------	--------	---------	------------------------

كُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا مِنْ رِزْقِ اللَّهِ وَلَا تَعْتَوَا فِي الْاَرْضِ مُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٦٠﴾

spreading corruption.	on the earth	and do not commit abuse	from the provision of Allah	and drink	Eat
-----------------------	--------------	-------------------------	-----------------------------	-----------	-----

- Look at the care of Musa (AS) when the Bani Israel were in the desert without any source of water. He anticipated the need of his followers and prayed to Allah for water. Allah commanded him to strike a stone with his staff.
- When he did so, twelve springs of water gushed forth from the stone. This was another miracle given to Musa (AS). The desert itself does not have water, and it is even more amazing for the water to come out of stone! Bani Israel were in 12 tribes, and therefore Allah blessed them with 12 springs.
- When each group has its own area and knows it, there will be fewer disputes. It shows that Knowledge and proper management is the key.
- To decrease the differences and conflicts among Muslims, let us learn and teach the Qur'an.
- Islam does not stop you from enjoying this life, but the condition is: Don't be corrupt and don't spread corruption.

Hadith: Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: Allah is pleased with His servant who says: اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ while taking a morsel of food and while drinking. (Muslim: 2734)

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- **Imagine & Feel:** Allah has blessed us with water, food and every type of Rizq. He has already placed us in cities and towns. Let us thank Him for all the bounties.
- Water in the desert? Nothing is impossible for Allah. Allah says “Be. And it is”.
- **Dua:** O Allah! Help us see your signs and miracles so that we increase ourselves in faith.
- **Evaluate:** We are free to eat and drink, but we are asked not to cross the limits.. We have to remember this order every time, and especially when we attend any function.
- **Plan:** I will use my energy to fulfill my duties and to serve people.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
To strike	ضَرْبٌ	مَضْرُوبٌ	ضَارِبٌ	اِضْرِبْ	يَضْرِبُ	ضَرَبَ	ض ر ب	ض
To know	عِلْمٌ	مَعْلُومٌ	عَالِمٌ	اعْلَمْ	يَعْلَمُ	عَلِمَ	ع ل م	س
To drink	شُرْبٌ	مَشْرُوبٌ	شَارِبٌ	اشْرَبْ	يَشْرَبُ	شَرَبَ	ش ر ب	س
To provide	رِزْقٌ	مَرْزُوقٌ	رَازِقٌ	ارْزُقْ	يَرْزُقُ	رَزَقَ	ر ز ق	ن
To commit abuse	عَثِيٌّ	-	عَاثٌ	اعْثْ	يَعْتِي	عَثِيَ	ع ث و	رض
To spread corruption	إِفْسَادٌ	مُفْسِدٌ	مُفْسِدٌ	أَفْسِدْ	يُفْسِدُ	أَفْسَدَ	ف س د	أسد ⁺

Nouns		
Meaning	Plural	Singular
spring	عَيْنُونَ	عَيْنٌ
watering place	مَشَارِبٌ	مَشْرَبٌ

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. In the above verse, Where was the location of Musa (AS) and his people and what Musa (AS) asked?
2. Why 12 springs gushed forth from the stone?
3. What are the two conditions we must follow while enjoying our lives?

Class Project

1. With the help of Atlas or Google map, identify and draw the map of the location where Musa (AS) struck the staff, and 12 springs of water gushed out.
2. Draw the journey of Bani Israel to this dessert from Firaun's Egypt.

Qur'an Lesson-8c: Demand for foods (Al-Baqarah: 61)



Lesson Outcomes

- Bani Israel were made to wander in the desert for a purpose.
- They demanded a variety of food and were not satisfied by Mann & Salwa.
- Allah ordered Bani Israel to go to any town to get what they need.

Keywords: طَعَامٍ وَاحِدٍ، بَقْلِهَا، وَقْتَائِبِهَا، وَفُومِهَا، وَعَدَسِهَا، وَبَصَلِهَا، اِهْبِطُوا مِصْرًا

Recitation and Explanation

وَإِذْ قُلْتُمْ يَا مُوسَى لَنْ نَصْبِرَ عَلَىٰ طَعَامٍ وَاحِدٍ فَادْعُ لَنَا رَبَّكَ

to your Lord	for us	So pray	on one [kind of] food.	We will never endure	And when you said: O Moses!
--------------	--------	---------	------------------------	----------------------	-----------------------------

يُخْرِجُ لَنَا مِمَّا تُنْبِتُ الْأَرْضُ مِنْ بَقْلِهَا وَقْتَائِبِهَا وَفُومِهَا

and its garlic	and its cucumbers	of its herbs	the earth grows,	out of what	for us	to bring forth
----------------	-------------------	--------------	------------------	-------------	--------	----------------

وَعَدَسِهَا وَبَصَلِهَا ۗ قَالَ أَتَسْتَبْدِلُونَ الَّذِي هُوَ أَدْنَىٰ

inferior	that which is	Would you have in exchange	He said:	and its onions.	and its lentils
----------	---------------	----------------------------	----------	-----------------	-----------------

بِالَّذِي هُوَ خَيْرٌ ۚ اِهْبِطُوا مِصْرًا فَإِنَّ لَكُمْ مِمَّا سَأَلْتُمْ

what you have asked.	and indeed, you will have	(to) a city,	Go down	better?	for that which is
----------------------	---------------------------	--------------	---------	---------	-------------------

- In the desert, Allah had provided Bani Israel with Mann and Salwa. Their basic needs were met. They were made to wander in the desert so that they were purified and reformed from wrong beliefs and morals they had adopted in Egypt during their slavery.
- They had no respect for Musa (AS) either. Look at their style: We will never be patient!
- When they asked for different kind of foods, then Allah ordered them that If you want to live only for eating and drinking, then go to any town and you will get what you want.
- Allah blessed us with so many varieties of food: fruits, vegetables, grains, nuts, and meats. Let us thank Him for those and beg Allah to help us use our energies to please Him, i.e., by being the best person in all fields of life.

- In this life, if we want to achieve our goals or worship Allah properly, then we may need to sacrifice different things. To pray Fajr, we have to sacrifice our sleep, to fast, we have to sacrifice our food and rest, to learn the Qur'an, we have to sacrifice our time. We have to be patient and work hard to achieve higher goals.

Hadith: The Prophet Mohammad صلى الله عليه وسلم said: Strange are the ways of a believer for there is good in every affair of his and this is not the case with anyone else except in the case of a believer for if he has an occasion to feel delight, he thanks (God), thus there is a good for him in it, and if he gets into trouble and shows resignation (and endures it patiently), there is a good for him in it. (Muslim 2999)

Tadabbur & Tadhakur

- **Imagine & Feel:** How bad you will feel when you serve dinner to your guest but instead eating, he asks for cucumber, onions and ignores that food?
- Like this, Bani Israel were more eager to eat a variety of food rather than be patient with what Allah has provided to them, i.e. Mann and Salwa.
- **Dua:** O Allah! Help me sacrifice my comforts for achieving higher goals.
- **Evaluate:** Are we happy with all those things which Allah granted us, or we keep asking and complaining about something else?
- **Plan:** I will be patient in times of difficulties and look upon the final goal.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماض	Root	Code
Patience	صَبْر	-	صَابِر	اصْبِرْ	يَصْبِرُ	صَبَرَ	ص ب ر	ض
To eat	طَعِمَ	مَطْعُوم	طَاعِم	اطْعَمْ	يَطْعَمُ	طَعِمَ	ط ع م	س
To go down	هَبِطَ	مَهْبُوط	هَابِط	اهْبِطْ	يَهْبِطُ	هَبِطَ	ه ب ط	ض
To ask	سَأَلَ	مَسْئُول	سَائِل	سَلْ	يَسْأَلُ	سَأَلَ	س أ ل	ف
To call	دَعَا	مَدْعُو	دَاع	ادْعُ	يَدْعُو	دَعَا	د ع و	دع
To bring forth	اَخْرَجَ	مُخْرَج	مُخْرِج	اَخْرِجْ	يُخْرِجُ	اَخْرَجَ	خ ر ج	أسد ⁺
To grows	انْبَتَ	مُنْبِت	مُنْبِت	انْبِتْ	يُنْبِتُ	انْبَتَ	ن ب ت	أسد ⁺
To exchange	اسْتَبَدَلَ	مُسْتَبَدَل	مُسْتَبَدِل	اسْتَبْدِلْ	يَسْتَبْدِلُ	اسْتَبَدَلَ	ب د ل	أسد ⁺

Nouns		
Meaning	Plural	Singular
Food	أَطْعَمَةٌ	طَعَام

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. Why Allah made Bani Israel wander in the desert?
2. List out the type of food items that Bani Israel asked Musa (AS) instead of being satisfied by Mann and Salwa.
3. What must we do if we want to achieve our goals?

Qur'an Lesson-8d: Punishment (Al-Baqarah: 61)



Lesson Outcomes

- Allah was angry with Bani Israel
- They were punished with humiliation and misery.
- They were punished because of their disbelieving Allah's signs and killing the Prophets.

Keywords: الدِّلَّةُ، الْمَسْكَنَةُ، غَضَبٌ، يَعْتَدُونَ

Recitation and Explanation

وَضْرِبَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الدِّلَّةَ وَالْمَسْكَنَةَ وَبَاءُوا بِغَضَبٍ مِّنَ اللَّهِ ط

the wrath of Allah.	and they drew on themselves	and the misery	the humiliation	on them	And were struck
---------------------	-----------------------------	----------------	-----------------	---------	-----------------

ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا يَكْفُرُونَ بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ وَيَقْتُلُونَ النَّبِيِّنَ

the prophets	and kill	in the signs of Allah	they used to disbelieve	That (was) because
--------------	----------	-----------------------	-------------------------	--------------------

بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ ط ذَلِكَ بِمَا عَصَوْا وَكَانُوا يَعْتَدُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

and they were transgressing.	disobeyed	because they	That was	any right.	without
------------------------------	-----------	--------------	----------	------------	---------

- Bani Israel disrespected Musa (AS), violated and gave no importance to Allah's orders. So, Allah was angry and punished them with humiliation and misery.
- Humiliation means no honor or respect by people even if they have power. Misery means even if someone appears to be rich, his heart will always be miserable.
- Allah punished the evil people in Bani Israel because they were:
 1. Disbelieving in the signs of Allah
 2. Killing prophets. They did not want even to listen to the advice from the best of mankind!
- The above two started because they were:
 - Disobeying Allah and His messenger
 - Transgression, i.e., crossing all limits set by Allah.
- This shows that if a person does not repent immediately after committing a sin then he will fall into bigger sins.

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- **Imagine & Feel:** Imagine the gravity of their sins. Prophets are sent by Allah to help and guide people on the right path. Bani Israel disrespected and killed these great men.
- **Dua:** اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ رِضَاكَ وَالْجَنَّةَ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ سَخَطِكَ وَالتَّارِ
- **Evaluate:** Bani Israel punished when they crossed the limits. We must take care of those limits which given by Allah.
- **Plan:** I will try to avoid all those bad habits which can cause me the loss in both worlds.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
To strike	ضَرَبَ	مَضْرُوبٌ	ضَارِبٌ	اِضْرِبْ	يَضْرِبُ	ضَرَبَ	ض ر ب	ض
To be angry	غَضِبَ	مَغْضُوبٌ	غَاصِبٌ	اغْضِبْ	يَغْضِبُ	غَضِبَ	غ ض ب	س
To deny	كَفَرَ	مَكْفُورٌ	كَافِرٌ	اُكْفِرْ	يَكْفُرُ	كَفَرَ	ك ف ر	ن
To kill	قَتَلَ	مَقْتُولٌ	قَاتِلٌ	اقْتُلْ	يَقْتُلُ	قَتَلَ	ق ت ل	ن
To draw	بَوَّأَ	–	بَاءٌ	بُؤْ	يَبْوِئُ	بَوَّأَ	ب و أ	قا
To be despicable	ذَلَّ	–	ذَلِيلٌ	ادْزِلْ	يَذِلُّ	ذَلَّ	ذ ل ل	ضد
To disobey	عَصَى	مَعْصِيٌّ	عَاصٍ	اعْصِ	يَعْصِي	عَصَى	ع ص ي	هد

Nouns		
Meaning	Plural	Singular
Sign	آيَاتٌ	آيَةٌ
Prophet	نَبِيِّنَ، أَنْبِيَاءَ	نَبِيٌّ

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. Why Allah became angry with Bani Israel?
2. What is meant by "الذَّلَّةُ" and "الْمَسْكَنَةُ"?
3. Why Bani Israel were punished?

Qur'an Lesson-9a: Rule of faith & deeds!

(Al-Baqarah: 62)



Lesson Outcomes

- All humans and races are equal in the sight of Allah.
- Correct faith and good actions are necessary for success.
- There will be no fear on the believers nor will they grieve.
- Allah will reward those who believed in Him and did good deeds.

Keywords: هَادُوا، النَّصْرَى، الصَّبِيْنَ، لَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ، وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ

Recitation and Explanation

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَالَّذِينَ هَادُوا وَالنَّصْرَى وَالصَّبِيْنَ مَنْ آمَنَ بِاللَّهِ

those who believed in Allah and Sabean - Christians and Jews became and those who believed those Indeed,

وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا فَلَهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ

their Lord, with is their reward so for them righteous deeds and did and the Last Day

وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿62﴾

وَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ

and nor will they grieve.

and no fear will be on them

- In previous verses, Allah talked about the punishing evil people. Now He talks about the rewards for good ones.
- All people are equal with Allah, whoever fulfills the two conditions, i.e., faith and good actions will succeed.
- *Faith*: To believe in Allah and the last day (Aakhirah) and good deeds are those that are defined by the Qur'an and Hadith (or by earlier prophets for people in their times).
- When Allah rewards, you can imagine how great it will be; especially compared to this world which is not worth even the wing of a mosquito in the sight of Allah.

Hadith: Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: Verily Allah does not look at your faces and your wealth, but He looks at your heart and your deeds. (Muslim: 2564)

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- **Imagine & Feel:** Feel the happiness of believers when Allah will reward them with the everlasting and perfect bliss.
- **Dua:** O Allah! Help us to be strong in faith and in doing good actions.

- **Evaluate:** Two conditions are necessary for success: Correct faith and good actions. Let us check ourselves about our faith and actions.
- **Plan:** I will try my best to strengthen my faith by studying Qur'an and Hadith.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماض	Root	Code
To do	عَمَل	مَعْمُول	عَامِل	إِعْمَلْ	يَعْمَلُ	عَمِلَ	ع م ل	س
To be righteous	صَلَح	-	صَالِح	إِصْلَحْ	يُصْلِحُ	صَلَحَ	ص ل ح	ف
To give reward	أَجْر	مَأْجُور	آجِر	أَوْجِرْ	يَأْجِرُ	أَجَرَ	أ ج ر	ن
To grieve	حُزْن	مَحْزُون	حَزِن	إِحْزَنْ	يَحْزَنُ	حَزِنَ	ح ز ن	س
To become a Jew	هَوْد	-	هَائِد	هَدِّ	يَهْودُ	هَادَ	ه و د	قا
To fear	خَوْف	مَخْوف	خَائِف	خَفْ	يَخَافُ	خَافَ	خ و ف	خا

Nouns		
Meaning	Plural	Singular
Reward	أَجْرٌ	أَجْرٌ

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. What are the two conditions to be successful?
2. According the hadith mentioned in this lesson, Allah doesn't look at _____ and _____ but he considers your _____ and _____.
3. What is the meaning of "لَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ" and "وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ"?

Qur'an Lesson-9b: Promise under Toor

(Al-Baqarah: 63-64)



Lesson Outcomes

- Allah raised Toor (mount) over Bani Israel to make them keep the commitments.
- Bani Israel were ordered to take the book which was given to them and to follow it.
- As always, Bani Israel turned away and showed their disobedience.

Keywords: مِيثَاقِكُمْ، الطُّورَ، فَضْلَ، الْخَسِرِينَ

Recitation and Explanation

وَإِذْ أَخَذْنَا مِيثَاقَكُمْ وَرَفَعْنَا فَوْقَكُمْ الطُّورَ خُذُوا مَا آتَيْنَاكُمْ بِقُوَّةٍ

with	what We have	Take	the mount	over	and We	your	We	And
determination	given you			you	raised	covenant	took	when

وَأَذْكُرُوا مَا فِيهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ ﴿63﴾ ثُمَّ تَوَلَّيْتُمْ

Then you turned away	that perhaps you may become righteous.	what is in it	and remember
----------------------	--	---------------	--------------

مِّنْ بَعْدِ ذَلِكَ ۗ فَلَوْلَا فَضْلُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَتُهُ لَكُنْتُمْ مِنَ الْخَسِرِينَ ﴿64﴾

you would surely have been among the losers.	His	upon	the Grace (favor) of Allah and	if not for	after that,
--	-----	------	--------------------------------	------------	-------------

- Allah again continues to describe His favors and Bani Israel's response to them.
- Imagine the whole mountain suspended above Bani Israel. They surely must have been scared. It shows how serious Allah was and is in making us keep our commitments.
- Allah ordered them: Take the book with firmness and with determination. Make sure to learn the contents and try your best to follow it in all areas of life.
- They were not only ordered to take the book, but they were also ordered to remember what is in it. We, humans, forget and therefore we need to remind ourselves again and again.
- The command “وَأَذْكُرُوا مَا فِيهِ” was about Torah. But we can do the same for the Qur'an. Reading the Qur'an once does not help us REMEMBER! We must recite it again and again so that the verses and the message of the Qur'an stay fresh in our minds especially when Shaitan tricks us or when the worldly attractions distract us.

- If we hold fast to the book of Allah and remember what is in it, then we will gain Taqwa. It will save us from evil ends in this world and the hereafter.
- After all these orders, Bani Israel returned to their usual lives of disobedience. They broke their pledge.
- **فَضْل** means extra. Allah's Fazl is His grace and His favor. Rahmah is His extreme care and love. It is His Fazl and His Rahmah that He forgave Bani Israel and sent messengers to them even after their bad behavior. If Allah had not forgiven them, they would also have become losers.

Hadith: The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "I have left two matters with you. As long as you hold to them, you will not go the wrong way. They are the Book of Allah and the Sunnah of His Prophet. (Muwatta Malik: 1628)

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- **Imagine & Feel:** Look at the care and kindness of Allah. He protects even the sinners from destruction and gives them a chance to come back.
- **Dua:** O Allah! Help me hold the Qur'an with firmness and fulfill all its rights.
- **Evaluate:** The way to achieve Taqwa is to stick to the book of Allah. Do we follow it correctly?
- **Plan:** I will make sure to keep a permanent daily slot for studying the Qur'an and Hadith.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماض	Root	Code
To take	أَخَذَ	مَأْخُودٌ	آخِذْ	خُذْ	يَأْخُذُ	أَخَذَ	أ خ ذ	ن
To raise	رَفَعَ	مَرْفُوعٌ	رَافِعٌ	ارْفَعْ	يَرْفَعُ	رَفَعَ	ر ف ع	ف
To remember	ذَكَرَ	مَذْكُورٌ	ذَاكِرٌ	ادْكُرْ	يَذْكُرُ	ذَكَرَ	ذ ك ر	ن
To remain	فَضَلَ	–	فَاضِلٌ	أَفْضَلْ	يَفْضُلُ	فَضَلَ	ف ض ل	ن
To have lose	خَسِرَ	مَخْسُورٌ	خَاسِرٌ	اِحْسِرْ	يَخْسِرُ	خَسِرَ	خ س ر	س
To be	كَانَ	–	كَائِنٌ	كُنْ	يَكُونُ	كَانَ	ك و ن	قا

Nouns		
Meaning	Plural	Singular
Loser	خَاسِرُونَ، خَاسِرِينَ	خَاسِرٌ

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. Why Allah raised Toor over Bani Israel?
2. What Bani Israel were ordered and what they did with the orders?
3. What is meant by Allah's Fazl?

Qur'an Lesson-9c: Saturday violation

(Al-Baqarah: 65-66)



Lesson Outcomes

- Bani Israel were asked to dedicate Saturday for worship and not to do any worldly activity on it.
- They twisted Allah's order, so Allah made them into monkeys.
- People should take lessons from the punishment given to other people.

Keywords: اعْتَدُوا، السَّبْتِ، قِرْدَةً، خُسِيِّنَ، نَكَالًا، مَوْعِظَةً

Recitation and Explanation

وَلَقَدْ عَلِمْتُمْ الَّذِينَ اعْتَدُوا مِنْكُمْ فِي السَّبْتِ

In the matter of transgressed about those who And you had already known
Sabbath.

فَقُلْنَا لَهُمْ كُونُوا قِرْدَةً خُسِيِّنَ ⁶⁵ فَجَعَلْنَاهَا

And We made it despised. apes, Be So We said to them:

نَكَالًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهَا وَمَا خَلَفَهَا وَمَوْعِظَةً لِلْمُتَّقِينَ ⁶⁶

who fear Allah. and a lesson for those and those who succeeded [them] for those who were present a deterrent punishment

- Bani Israel were asked not to do any worldly activities on Saturday and dedicate it for worship. Some people came up with tricks to violate it.
- For example, some fishermen placed their nets in the water on Friday and collected the fishes on Sunday! Seemingly, they did not do any fishing on Saturday. But in fact, they violated it, and they did not stop it despite being warned.
- As a result, Allah made them monkeys. They twisted the law, so Allah punished them into monkeys. They died after living a life of humiliation.
- To realize the severity and to take lessons, close your eyes for 10 seconds, and look at those 'monkeys' and feel their punishment. Take lessons from their conditions.
- Such a punishment will scare others from sinning.
- Only those who disobeyed at that time were transformed into monkeys and not all monkeys that you see around are punished, people.

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- **Imagine & Feel:** Feel the severity of twisting Allah's orders and Imagine those to whom Allah made monkeys due to their sinful activity.
- **Dua:** O Allah! Help me remember the punishment so that I stay away from sins.
- **Evaluate:** Do we quit wrongdoings when we realize its result?
- **Plan:** I will make a list of at least five punishments given to different people in the history and remember it. (The best and most authentic book of history is the Qur'an).

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI							
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root Code
To know	عَلِمَ	مَعْلُومٌ	عَالِمٌ	إِعْلَمْ	يَعْلَمُ	عَلِمَ	س ل م
To despise	خَسَأَ	-	خَاسِئٌ	إِخْسَأْ	يَخْسَأُ	خَسَأَ	ف س أ
To make	جَعَلَ	مَجْعُولٌ	جَاعِلٌ	اجْعَلْ	يَجْعَلُ	جَعَلَ	ج ع ل
To say	قَوْلٌ	مَقُولٌ	قَائِلٌ	قُلْ	يَقُولُ	قَالَ	ق و ل
To become	كَوَّنَ	-	كَائِنٌ	كُنْ	يَكُونُ	كَانَ	ك و ن
To advise	وَعِظَ	مَوْعُوظٌ	وَاعِظٌ	عِظْ	يَعِظُ	وَعِظَ	و ع ظ

Nouns		
Meaning	Plural	Singular
Despised	خَاسِئُونَ، خَاسِئِينَ	خَاسِئٌ
Lesson	مَوَاعِظٌ	مَوْعِظَةٌ

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. What Bani Israel were asked to do on Saturday and what they did?
2. Why Allah made them monkeys?
3. What is the purpose of punishment?

Qur'an Lesson-9d: The Cow story! (Al-Baqarah: 67-69)



Lesson Outcomes

- Bani Israel disrespected Allah and His prophet Musa (AS) by asking unnecessary questions.
- Musa's response to their questions.

Keyword: بَقْرَةٌ، هُزُؤًا، فَارِضٌ، بَكْرٌ، عَوَانٌ، لَوْنُهَا، صَفْرَاءُ، فَاقِعٌ

Recitation and Explanation

وَإِذْ قَالَ مُوسَىٰ لِقَوْمِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْمُرُكُمْ أَنْ تَذْبَحُوا بَقْرَةً ط

cow.	you slaughter	that a	commands you	Indeed, Allah	his people:	And when Moses said to
------	---------------	--------	--------------	---------------	-------------	------------------------

قَالُوا أَتَتَّخِذُنَا هُزُؤًا ط قَالَ أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ أَنْ أَكُونَ مِنَ الْجَاهِلِينَ ط [67]

from being among the ignorant.	I seek refuge in Allah	He said:	in ridicule?	Do you take us	They said:
--------------------------------	------------------------	----------	--------------	----------------	------------

قَالُوا ادْعُ لَنَا رَبَّكَ ط يُبَيِّنُ لَنَا مَا هِيَ ط قَالَ إِنَّهُ يَقُولُ

He [Moses] said, "He [Allah] says,	what it is?	to make clear to us	to your Lord	Pray for us	They said:
------------------------------------	-------------	---------------------	--------------	-------------	------------

إِنَّهَا بَقْرَةٌ ط لَا فَارِضٌ ط وَلَا بَكْرٌ ط عَوَانٌ بَيْنَ ذَلِكَ ط فَافْعَلُوا ط مَا تُوْمَرُونَ ط [68]

what you are commanded.	so do	but median between that,	nor young	neither old	'It is a cow
-------------------------	-------	--------------------------	-----------	-------------	--------------

قَالُوا ادْعُ لَنَا رَبَّكَ ط يُبَيِّنُ لَنَا مَا لَوْنُهَا ط قَالَ إِنَّهُ يَقُولُ

indeed He says,	He said:	what is her color?	to show us	to your Lord	Pray for us	They said,
-----------------	----------	--------------------	------------	--------------	-------------	------------

إِنَّهَا بَقْرَةٌ صَفْرَاءُ ط فَاقِعٌ لَوْنُهَا ط تَسْرُّ النَّظْرِينَ ط [69]

pleasing to those who see it.	bright in color -	a yellow cow,	'It is
-------------------------------	-------------------	---------------	--------

- This story shows how the Bani Israel were highly disrespectful to Allah and His great messenger, Musa (AS) when they ordered to slaughter a cow.
- Look at the patience of Musa (AS). He didn't say: Don't you have common sense? Instead, the first thing he said was: **أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ**. This is a model for us when bad people confront us.
- They continued in their misbehavior asking Musa (AS) unnecessary questions about Allah's command to slaughter a cow.
- Musa (AS) conveyed clear and simple instructions about what animal to be slaughtered, its color, age, and everything.

Hadith: The Prophet ﷺ said: Verily Allah likes three things for you, and He disapproves three things for you. He is pleased with you that you worship Him and associate nor anything with Him, that you hold fast the rope of Allah, and be not scattered; and He disapproves for you irrelevant talk, persistent questioning and the wasting of wealth. (Muslim: 1715)

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- **Imagine & Feel:** Imagine how Musa (AS) was extremely patient with his explanation to Bani Israel. Here is a lesson for us: To be clear in your message especially where there is a chance of confusion.
- **Dua:** O, Allah! Give me Tawfeeq that I don't ever displease You for the rest of my life.
- **Evaluate:** How do we treat our parents and teachers?
- **Plan:** Every day, I will try to do the Zikr of Allah, praise and thank Him from the depth of my heart because He is so kind and merciful to me.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماض	Root	Code
To order	أَمْرٌ	مَأْمُورٌ	آمِرٌ	مُرٌّ	يَأْمُرُ	أَمَرَ	أ م ر	ن
To slaughter	ذَبْحٌ	مَذْبُوحٌ	ذَابِحٌ	إذْبَحُ	يَذْبَحُ	ذَبَحَ	ذ ب ح	ف
To be ignorance	جَهَالَةٌ	مَجْهُولٌ	جَاهِلٌ	إِجْهَلُ	يَجْهَلُ	جَهَلَ	ج ه ل	س
To be bright color	فَقْعٌ	-	فَاقِعٌ	اِفْقَعُ	يَفْقَعُ	فَقَعُ	ف ق ع	ف
To see	نَظْرٌ	مَنْظُورٌ	نَاطِرٌ	أَنْظُرُ	يَنْظُرُ	نَظَرَ	ن ظ ر	ن
To mock	هَزْءٌ	مَهْزُوءٌ	هَازِيٌ	إِهْزَأُ	يَهْزَأُ	هَزَأَ	ه ز أ	ف
To seek refuge	عَوْدٌ	مَعْوَدٌ	عَايِدٌ	عُدُّ	يَعُوذُ	عَادَ	ع و ذ	قا
To call	دُعَاءٌ	مَدْعُورٌ	دَاعٌ	أَدْعُ	يَدْعُو	دَعَا	د ع و	دع
To please	سُرُورٌ	مَسْرُورٌ	سَارٌ	أَسْرُرُ	يَسْرُرُ	سَرَّ	س ر ر	ظن
To show	تَبْيِينٌ	مُبَيَّنٌ	مُبَيِّنٌ	بَيِّنُ	يُبَيِّنُ	بَيَّنَ	ب ي ن	عدا ⁺

Nouns		
Meaning	Plural	Singular
Ignorant	جَاهِلُونَ، جَاهِلِينَ	جَاهِلٌ
Old	فَرَضٌ	فَارِضٌ
Young	أَبْكَارٌ	بِكْرٌ
Color	أَلْوَانٌ	لَوْنٌ

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. Explain the story mentioned in the above verses.
2. What were the questions asked by Bani Israel regarding the cow? What was the response of Musa (AS) to these questions?
3. What should be our response when we are confronted by bad people's questioning?

Qur'an Lesson-10a: Third Question (Al-Baqarah: 70-71)



Lesson Outcomes

- Unnecessary questions make life tighter.
- Bani Israel kept asking more questions about the cow.
- They slaughtered the cow very unwillingly.

Keywords: تَشْبَهُ، ذَلُولٌ، مُسَلَّمَةٌ

Recitation and Explanation

قَالُوا ادْعُ لَنَا رَبَّكَ يُبَيِّنْ لَنَا مَا هِيَ إِنَّ الْبَقَرَ تَشْبَهُ عَلَيْنَا^ط

look alike to us.	Indeed, [all] cows	what it is.	to make clear to us	They said: Pray for us to your Lord
-------------------	--------------------	-------------	---------------------	-------------------------------------

وَإِنَّا إِن شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَمُهْتَدُونَ^{٧٠} قَالَ إِنَّهُ يَقُولُ إِنَّهَا بَقَرَةٌ لَا ذَلُولَ

'It is a cow neither trained	Indeed He says,	He said:	will surely be those who are guided.	we, if Allah wills,	And indeed
------------------------------	-----------------	----------	--------------------------------------	---------------------	------------

تُثِيرُ الْأَرْضَ وَلَا تَسْقَى الْحَرْثَ^ج مُسَلَّمَةٌ^ح لَا شِيَةَ فِيهَا^ط

with no spot upon her.'	one free from fault	the field,	nor to irrigate	the earth	to plow
-------------------------	---------------------	------------	-----------------	-----------	---------

قَالُوا النَّن جِئْتَ بِالْحَقِّ^ط فَذَبْحُوهَا وَمَا كَادُوا يَفْعَلُونَ^ع 71

And they were not near to doing it.	So they slaughtered it,	with the truth.	you have come	Now	They said:
-------------------------------------	-------------------------	-----------------	---------------	-----	------------

- The cow story continues. Earlier Bani Israel had asked two questions about the cow. Here they asked the third question.
- This time too they showed no respect towards prophet Musa (AS). They had no hesitation to keep repeating the demands, and they were not ashamed at all to present such lame excuses, as if Allah and His messenger don't know how to give instructions.
- This time they offered this lame excuse that all cows are looks similar to us. With this, they realized their bad behavior and therefore in the 3rd time they added "Insha Allah," and then they did it unwillingly.
- Allah made it tougher for them. If they had listened to the first order, any cow would have fulfilled the requirement. But their questioning made their life tighter.
- There is a lesson for us too that one should not be an extremist when it comes to the matters of Deen.

Hadith: The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: Verily Allah has laid down religious obligations (Fara'id), so do not neglect them; and He has set limits, so do not overstep them; and He has forbidden some things, so do not violate them; and He has remained silent about some things, out of compassion for you, not forgetfulness — so do not seek after them. (Sunan Baihaqi: 13/10)

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- **Imagine & Feel:** This Surah is named Al-Baqarah. One possible reason for this naming is that in this Surah Allah gave Muslims different commands on how to be a true Khalifah. So, the name should remind us of the story, and also remind us not to behave like Bani Israel by avoiding, twisting, or neglecting Allah's orders by coming up with useless excuses and interpretations.
- **Dua:** O Allah! Help me to be patient with people.
- **Evaluate:** Let us check ourselves that do we follow Allah's commands willingly or we make excuses?
- **Plan:** I will try to remember the models of Prophet Muhammad ﷺ and Prophet Musa (AS) when people behave badly.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
To slaughter	ذَبَحَ	مَذْبُوحٌ	ذَابِحٌ	اِذْبَحْ	يَذْبَحُ	ذَبَحَ	ذ ب ح	ف
To train	ذَلَّ	—	ذَلُّوا	ذَلَّ	يَذِلُّ	ذَلَّ	ذ ل ل	ضد
To irrigate	سَقَى	مَسْقِيٌّ	سَاقٍ	اسْقِ	يَسْقِي	سَقَى	س ق ي	هد
To be near	كَوَدَ	—	—	—	يَكَادُ	كَادَ	ك و د	خا
To make clear	تَبَيَّنَ	مُبَيَّنٌ	مُبَيِّنٌ	بَيِّنْ	يُبَيِّنُ	بَيَّنَ	ب ي ن	أسد ⁺
To become look alike	تَشَابَهَ	—	مُتَشَابِهٌ	تَشَابَهْ	يَتَشَابَهُ	تَشَابَهَ	ش ب ه	تدا ⁺
To be guide	اهْتَدَى	مُهْتَدِيٌّ	مُهْتَدٍ	اهْتَدِ	يَهْتَدِي	اهْتَدَى	ه د ي	إخ ⁺
To plow	أَثَارَ	مُثَارٌ	مُثِيرٌ	أَثِرْ	يُثِيرُ	أَثَارَ	ث و ر	أسد ⁺
To be free from fault	تَسَلَّمَ	مُسَلَّمٌ	مُسَلِّمٌ	سَلِّمْ	يُسَلِّمُ	سَلَّمَ	س ل م	عد ⁺

Nouns		
Meaning	Plural	Singular
Cow	بَقَرَاتٌ	بَقْرَةٌ

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. What question was asked by Bani Israel this time?
2. Why it became very tough for them?
3. Did they slaughter the cow happily?

Qur'an Lesson-10b: The killer (Al-Baqarah: 72-73)



Lesson Outcomes

- The wisdom behind asking Bani Israel to slaughter a cow.
- A person was killed in Bani Israel and they were accusing each other.
- Allah showed His power and brought the dead person to life to expose the killer.

Keywords: قَتَلْتُمْ، فَادْرَأْتُمْ، مُخْرَجٌ، الْمَوْتَى، يُرِيكُمْ

Recitation and Explanation

وَأَذُّ قَتَلْتُمْ نَفْسًا فَادْرَأْتُمْ فِيهَا وَاللَّهُ مُخْرَجٌ مَّا كُنْتُمْ تَكْتُمُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

which you were
concealing.

but Allah
was to bring out

and disputed
concerning it,

And when you
killed a man

فَقُلْنَا اضْرِبُوهُ بِبَعْضِهَا كَذَلِكَ يُحْيِي اللَّهُ الْمَوْتَى

brings the dead to
life

Thus Allah

with a part of it.

Strike the slain
man

So, We said:

وَيُرِيكُمْ آيَاتِهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٧٣﴾

that you may understand.

His signs

And He shows you

- Allah described the cow story, and now He tells us the wisdom behind His order.
- A person was killed in Bani Israel, and each one was accusing the other.
- Allah wanted to expose the murderer. For this purpose, Allah asked them to take a piece of flesh from the slaughtered cow and hit the dead person with that piece. The dead person woke up briefly to identify the one who killed him.
- This incident was a sign to show how Allah will bring back the dead. Like this, It showed an indication of the power of Allah; His control and supervision on the universe; etc.
- Allah is still showing many signs to us. The world is full of them. May Allah give us Tawfeeq to ponder these signs.
- To kill someone is an enormous crime. The Prophet ﷺ told us to respect not only the soul of another believer but also his honor and wealth.

Hadith: The Prophet ﷺ said: Abusing a Muslim is Fusoq (evil doing) and killing him is Kufr (disbelief). (Bukhari: 7076)

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- **Imagine & Feel:** Imagine a dead person becomes alive and start to speak! How would you feel! Allah has all powers, and He did it to expose the murderer.
- **Dua:** O Allah! Help me see Your signs that are spread throughout the universe.
- **Evaluate:** Sometimes we do something wrong, and we hide it out of shame or fear. The better way is to accept our mistake so we can learn the correct way by avoiding that mistake next time.
- **Plan:** I will spend the time to ponder the signs of Allah.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
To kill	قَتَلَ	مَقْتُولٌ	قَاتِلٌ	أَقْتُلْ	يَقْتُلُ	قَتَلَ	ق ت ل	ن
To conceal	كَتَمَ	مَكْتُومٌ	كَاتِمٌ	أَكْتُمْ	يَكْتُمُ	كَتَمَ	ك ت م	ن
To strike	صَرَبَ	مَضْرُوبٌ	صَارِبٌ	اِصْرِبْ	يَصْرِبُ	صَرَبَ	ض ر ب	ضد
To understand	عَقَلَ	مَعْقُولٌ	عَاقِلٌ	اِعْقِلْ	يَعْقِلُ	عَقَلَ	ع ق ل	ضد
To become	كَوَّنَ	-	كَابِنٌ	كُنْ	يَكُونُ	كَانَ	ك و ن	قا
To bring out	اِخْرَجَ	مُخْرَجٌ	مُخْرِجٌ	اَخْرِجْ	يُخْرِجُ	اَخْرَجَ	خ ر ج	أسمه +
To give life	اِحْيَا	مُحْيَا	مُحْيٍ	اَحْيِ	يُحْيِي	اَحْيَا	ح ي ي	أسمه +
To show	اِزَاة	مُرَى	مِرٍ	اَرِ	يُرِي	اَرَى	ر أ ي	أسمه +

Nouns		
Meaning	Plural	Singular
Soul	نَفُوسٌ	نَفْسٌ
Dead	مَوْتَى	مَيِّتٌ
Sign	آيَاتٌ	آيَةٌ

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. What Bani Israel were doing when one of them was killed?
2. Why Bani Israel were ordered to slaughter a cow?
3. Why Allah brought a dead person to life?

Qur'an Lesson-10c: Stone hearts (Al-Baqarah: 74)



Lesson Outcomes

- Even after watching so many signs, Bani Israel did not back to Allah.
- Their hearts became harder like stones or even harder than it.
- Allah is not unaware of what we do.

Keywords: فَسَتْ قُلُوبِكُمْ، يَنْفَجِرُ، الْأَنْهَرُ، يَشَقُّقُ، يَهْبِطُ، خَشِيَةَ اللَّهِ

Recitation and Explanation

ثُمَّ قَسَتْ قُلُوبِكُمْ مِّنْ بَعْدِ ذَلِكَ فَهِيَ كَالْحِجَارَةِ أَوْ أَشَدُّ قَسْوَةً

even harder. or (became) like stones so they after that Then your hearts became hardened

وَإِنَّ مِنَ الْحِجَارَةِ لَمَا يَتَفَجَّرُ مِنْهُ الْأَنْهَارُ وَإِنَّ مِنْهَا

from them and indeed certainly (there are some like the one) which the rivers gush forth from it from the stones And indeed

لَمَا يَشَقُّقُ فَيَخْرُجُ مِنْهُ الْمَاءُ وَإِنَّ مِنْهَا

and indeed from them it water, from and comes out certainly (there are some like the one) which splits open

لَمَا يَهْبِطُ مِنْ خَشِيَةِ اللَّهِ وَمَا اللَّهُ بِغَافِلٍ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٧٤﴾

unaware of what you do. And Allah is not certainly (there are some like the one) which falls down for fear of Allah.

- Even after seeing the signs of Allah, Bani Israel did not take lessons. They should have feared Allah and corrected their behavior. Their hearts should have become soft. However, since they did not go back to Allah, their hearts became hard.
- Hard hearts do not mean that they were fearless. It means they did not fear Allah, love Allah, and were not humble to Allah, and did not remember Him.
- It shows that when a person disobeys Allah, disrespects prophets, and plays with Allah's commands, no sign benefits him/her.
- Rivers from the stones? Where did it happen? Well, right in front of their eyes when Musa (AS) hit the rock with his staff.
- Allah's creatures know Him, glorify Him (do Tasbeeh), and fear Him. For example, when Allah manifested His glory on Toor, the mountain which was in front of Musa (AS), the whole mountain crumbled.

- Allah is watching. To soften our hearts, we have to remember Allah and feel His presence.

Hadith: The Prophet ﷺ said: “Verily, when the slave (of Allah) commits a sin, a black spot appears on his heart. When he refrains from it, seeks forgiveness and repents, his heart is polished clean. But if he returns, it increases until it covers his entire heart. And that is the ‘Ran’ which Allah mentioned: ‘Nay, but on their hearts is the Ran which they used to earn.’”(Al-Mutafifeen: 4) (Tirmidhi: 3334)

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- **Imagine & Feel:** Do you know that all water and oil reservoirs which are nothing but stones, when drilled through burst out with water and oil. Imagine the power of Allah and feel his greatness!
- **Dua:** **اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عِلْمٍ لَا يَنْفَعُ، وَمِنْ قَلْبٍ لَا يَخْشَعُ، وَمِنْ نَفْسٍ لَا تَشْبَعُ، وَمِنْ دَعْوَةٍ لَا يُسْتَجَابُ لَهَا.**
“O Allah, I seek refuge in You from the knowledge which does not benefit, from the heart that does not fear (of Allah), from the soul that does not feel contented and the supplication that is not responded” (Muslim:2722)
- **Evaluate:** We have to be careful about our actions and words because Allah is not heedless. He is watching everyone, at all times.
- **Plan:** I will try my best to soften my heart by attending Janazah, visiting graveyards and hospitals, and helping the orphans and the needy, etc.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
To come out	خُرُوجٌ	-	خَارِجٌ	أَخْرِجْ	يَخْرِجُ	خَرَجَ	خ ر ج	ن
To fall down	هَبْطٌ	مَهْبُوطٌ	هَابِطٌ	اهْبِطْ	يَهْبِطُ	هَبَطَ	ه ب ط	ض
To be unaware	غَفْلَةٌ	مَغْفُولٌ	غَافِلٌ	اغْفُلْ	يَغْفُلُ	غَفَلَ	غ ف ل	ن
To do	عَمَلٌ	مَعْمُولٌ	عَامِلٌ	اعْمَلْ	يَعْمَلُ	عَمِلَ	ع م ل	س
To be hard	قَسَاوَةٌ	-	قَاسٍ	اقْسُ	يَقْسُو	قَسَا	ق س و	دع
To fear	خَشْيَةٌ	مَخْشِيٌّ	خَاشٍ	اخْشِ	يَخْشِي	خَشِيَ	خ ش ي	رض
To gush forth	تَفَجُّرٌ	-	مُتَفَجِّرٌ	تَفَجَّرْ	يَتَفَجَّرُ	تَفَجَّرَ	ف ج ر	تد ⁺

Nouns		
Meaning	Plural	Singular
Heart	قُلُوبٌ	قَلْبٌ
Stone	حِجَارَةٌ، أَحْجَارٌ	حَجَرٌ

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. How was the behavior of Bani Israel after seeing so many signs?
2. What is meant by hardening hearts?
3. What happens to a person’s heart when he sins?

Qur'an Lesson-10d: They distort & hide the truth

(Al-Baqarah: 75-76)



Lesson Outcomes

- Bani Israel's behavior was double-faced.
- Muslims expected Bani Israel in Madinah will accept Islam.
- Some scholars of Bani Israel hide or distort the truth purposefully.

Keywords: أَفَتَطْمَعُونَ، كَلَّمَ اللَّهُ، يُحَرِّفُونَ، عَقْلُوهُ، اتَّحَدَّثُونَهُمْ، لِيَحَاجُّوكُمْ

Recitation and Explanation

أَفَتَطْمَعُونَ أَنْ يُؤْمِنُوا لَكُمْ وَقَدْ كَانَ فَرِيقٌ مِنْهُمْ

of them a party while indeed (there) has been that they would believe you Do you then hope

75 يَسْمَعُونَ كَلَّمَ اللَّهُ ثُمَّ يُحَرِّفُونَهُ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا عَقَلُوهُ وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ

while they were knowing. [what] they understood it After and then distort it the words of Allah who used to hear

وَإِذَا لَقُوا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا قَالُوا آمَنَّا وَإِذَا خَلَا بِعَضُّهُمْ إِلَى بَعْضِ

But when they are alone with one another they say: We have believed. those who believed And when they meet

قَالُوا اتَّحَدَّثُونَهُمْ بِمَا فَتَحَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكُمْ

to you Allah has revealed about what Do you talk to them they say:

76 لِيَحَاجُّوكُمْ بِهِ عِنْدَ رَبِّكُمْ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ

Then don't you understand? your Lord. before about it so they can argue with you

- Muslims were expecting that Bani Israel in Madinah will accept Islam but here Allah told Muslims about the reality of Bani Israel that some scholars among them who used to hear the Word of Allah and change it according to what pleased their hearts.
- Here Allah talks about the tricks of Bani Israel in Madinah. When they used to meet Muslims, they would say: We believe in Islam. They did this to fool Muslims.
- But when someone from Bani Israel used to mention those signs of Prophet Muhammad ﷺ which were mentioned in Torah to Muslims during his talks, they warn him by saying: Why do you tell them about those signs? If you do that, they may argue against you in front of Allah on the Day of Judgment.

- They thought that Allah would not know or catch them if they hide their actions from other humans! It was a very wrong behavior they showed.

Hadith: The Prophet ﷺ said: “Whoever is asked about some knowledge that he knows, then he conceals it, he will be bridled with bridle of fire.” (Tirmidhi: 2649)

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- **Imagine & Feel:** Imagine a person who has correct knowledge, but he hides or distorts it when he shares with people. Will he be successful? Never. Truth is always beneficial. It should be shared with people because you care.
- **Dua:** O Allah! Help me believe in every part of the Qur’an. Help me convey it to others.
- **Evaluate:** Hiding the truth is a big sin. Therefore, we should share true knowledge with others in an appropriate way.
- **Plan:** I will adopt the principle of ‘share & care’ with the truth.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
To hope	طَمَع	مَطْمُوع	طَامِع	اِطْمَع	يَطْمَعُ	طَمِعَ	ط م ع	س
To hear	سَمِعَ	مَسْمُوع	سَامِع	اِسْمَع	يَسْمَعُ	سَمِعَ	س م ع	س
To know	عَلِمَ	مَعْلُوم	عَالِم	اِعْلَم	يَعْلَمُ	عَلِمَ	ع ل م	س
To reveal	فَتَحَ	مَفْتُوح	فَاتِح	اِفْتَح	يَفْتَحُ	فَتَحَ	ف ت ح	ف
To meet	لَقِيَ	مَلْقِي	لَاقٍ	اَلِقْ	يَلْقَى	لَقِيَ	ل ق ي	رضد
To be alone	خَلُوَ	-	خَالٍ	اُخْلُ	يَخْلُو	خَلَا	خ ل و	دع
To believe	اِيْمَان	مُؤْمِن	مُؤْمِن	اٰمِن	يُؤْمِنُ	اٰمَنَ	ا م ن	أسد+
To distort	تَحْرِيف	مُحَرِّف	مُحَرِّف	حَرِّفْ	يُحَرِّفُ	حَرَّفَ	ح ر ف	عدا+
To talk	تَحْدِيث	مُحَدِّث	مُحَدِّث	حَدِّثْ	يُحَدِّثُ	حَدَّثَ	ح د ث	عدا+
To argue	مُحَاجَّة	مُحَاج	مُحَاج	حَاجِجْ	يُحَاجُّ	حَاجَّ	ح ج ج	ح+

Nouns		
Meaning	Plural	Singular
Party	فُرُقَاء	فَرِيْقٌ

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. What Muslims were expecting from Bani Israel and what Allah told about them?
2. What are the tricks of Bani Israel in Madinah and what was its purpose?
3. Why Bani Israel were hiding the truth or distorting it?



Arabic Grammar with Spoken Arabic

Grammar Lesson-1a: Introduction of weak verb

Words are of three types: **حَرْف**, **فِعْل**, **اسْم**. Every line of the Qur'an has 9 words approximately. Out of them, 4 are nouns (**أَسْمَاء**), 3 are verbs (**أَفْعَال**), and 2 are particles (**حُرُوف**), on the average.

- Particles (**حُرُوف**): These are very easy to learn. They don't change their forms in a sentence. After Course-1 (Understand Al-Qur'an – using Salah), if you learn just 20 new particles, then you will have learned 95% of the particles used in the Qur'an. A number of these 20 will be covered in this course too.
- Nouns (**أَسْمَاء**): Every line has 4 nouns, on the average. Nouns occur in singular and plural forms. You have learnt one method of making plurals in Course-1, for example, plural of **مُسْلِم** is **مُسْلِمُونَ**, **مُسْلِمِينَ**. We will learn some other methods in this course.
- Verbs (**أَفْعَال**): On average, these occur 3 times in every line. Please note that we have included the active participle (**اسْم فاعِل**), passive participle (**اسْم مفعول**), and Name of action (verbal noun-**مصدر**) in this count because we teach them in these courses as a part of verb conjugation. To understand the Qur'an, you have to learn different forms of a verb that occur in **أمر**, **مضارع**, **ماضي** etc.

In course-1, we have learnt 3-letter verbs, such as **سَمِعَ**, **صَرَبَ**, **نَصَرَ**, **فَتَحَ**. These three letters are called the root of a verb. If the root of a verb has a weak letter (**ا**, **ي**, **و**), for example: **دَعَا**, **كَانَ**, **قَالَ**, **وَهَبَ** then the verb is called weak verb. If someone's leg is weak, the person also becomes weak. Similarly, if one (or more) of the three letters is weak, then the verb is a weak verb.

Accordingly, we have two types of 3-letter verbs:

- ① Sound verbs (**صحيح**): These verbs are made of 3 sound letters. For example: **as** **صَرَبَ**, **نَصَرَ**, **فَتَحَ**. Such verbs occur almost 9000 times in the Qur'an. i.e., almost once in every line.
- ② Weak verbs (**مُعْتَل**): When the verb has a weak letter (**ا**, **ي**, **و**) in them. For example: **وَهَبَ**, **قَالَ**, **كَانَ**, **دَعَا**. Such verbs occur 9000 times in the Qur'an, approximately, i.e., almost once in every line.

Some verbs have repeated letters in them such as: **وَدَّ**, **ضَلَّ**. These verbs occur almost two times on every page.

There is another major category of verbs, called **مَزِيد فِيهِ** (Derived verbs). These verbs have extra letters in them, for example from **عَلِمَ** to **عَلَّمَ** (extra laam) or **تَعَلَّمَ** (extra taa and laam). We will learn such verbs in the next course.

Grammar Lesson-1b: Weak Verb: وَهَبَ

The letters ا، ي، و are called weak letters. An easy way to remember this is that a weak or a sick person makes similar sounds when in pain! (aa, ee, oo).

If someone's leg is weak, the person also becomes weak. Similarly, if a verb has a weak letter, it is called a weak verb.

Weak verbs are of 3 types:

Weak letter in the beginning: ... وَهَبَ، وَجَدَ، وَوَلَدَ، ...

Weak letter in the middle: ... قَالَ، كَانَ، تَابَ، ...

Weak letter in the end: ... دَعَا، هَدَى، رَضِيَ، ...

Such verbs occur 9000 times in the Qur'an approximately, i.e., once in every line, so learn them with passion and love.

Weak letters get tired, they disappear or exchange with one another!!! All of these changes are there to make it easy for you to say it.

In this lesson, we will learn a weak verb وَهَبَ whose first letter is a weak letter.

Note the following while making its forms:

- مَاضِي key: وَهَبَ. The مَاضِي forms will be made similar to ... فَتَحَ، فَتَحُوا، ... There is nothing new in it.
- مُضَارِع key: Just like فَتَحَ يَفْتَحُ we have وَهَبَ يُوهِبُ. To make it easy to say, Arabs made it يَهَبُ. In other words, the weak letter و is now relaxing! Therefore, you also relax and say it the easy way: يَهَبُ. Once you have this key, you can make the rest of مُضَارِع forms easily.
- أَمْر key: You can make this from مُضَارِع form, يَهَبُ. Drop the first letter (ي) and make the last one Sakin. You get هَبْ. By using this key you can make the other remaining forms!
- Just like فَاعِل and مَفْعُول we make وَاهِب and مُوْهِب. Nothing different here, Alhamdulillah.

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and the 3 noun keys)

وَهَبَ: He granted

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action		فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ		
Grant!	هَبْ	He grants/ will grant	يَهَبُ	He granted	وَهَبَ
Grant! (you all)	هَبُوا	They grant/ will grant	يَهْبُونَ	They granted	وَهَبُوا
Don't grant!	لَا تَهَبْ	You grant/ will grant	تَهَبُ	You granted	وَهَبْتَ
Don't grant! (you all)	لَا تَهَبُوا	I grant/ will grant	أَهَبُ	I granted	وَهَبْتُ
One who grants	وَاهِب	You all grant/ will grant	تَهْبُونَ	You all granted	وَهَبْتُمْ
One who granted	مَوْهَب	We grant/ will grant	نَهَبُ	We granted	وَهَبْنَا
To grant	وَهَب	She grants/ will grant	تَهَبُ	She granted	وَهَبَتْ

Spoken Arabic

نَعَمْ، وَهَبْ.	هَلْ وَهَبَ؟
نَعَمْ، وَهَبُوا.	هَلْ وَهَبُوا؟
نَعَمْ، وَهَبْتَ.	هَلْ وَهَبْتَ؟
نَعَمْ، وَهَبْنَا.	هَلْ وَهَبْتُمْ؟

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

- فعل مضارع: هَلْ يَهْبُونَ زَيْدًا؟ نَعَمْ، يَهْبُونَ زَيْدًا.
- فعل أمر: هَبْ زَيْدًا! سَوْفَ أَهَبُ زَيْدًا.
- اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول: هَلِ اللَّهُ وَاهِبٌ؟ نَعَمْ، اللَّهُ وَاهِبٌ.

Just like وَهَبَ, you can make the complete table for وَضَعَ (he put). You can find other verbs too on this style.

Grammar Lesson-1c: Weak Verb: وَعَدَ

Note the following while making its forms (conjugating):

- **مَاضِي** key: وَعَدَ. The مَاضِي forms will be made similar to -- ضَرَبَ، ضَرَبُوا. There is nothing new in it.
- **مُضَارِع** key: يَعِدُ. Just as in ضَرَبَ يَضْرِبُ، we have وَعَدَ يُوْعِدُ. To make it easy to say, Arabs made it يَعِدُ. In other words, the weak letter ي is now relaxing! Therefore, you also relax and say it easy way: يَعِدُ. Once you have this key, you can make the rest of مُضَارِع forms easily.
- **أَمْر** key: You can make this from مُضَارِع form, يَعِدُ. Drop the first letter (ي) and make the last one Sakin. You get عِدْ. By using this key you can make the other remaining forms!
- Just like فَاعِل and مَفْعُول we make وَاِعِد and مَوْعُود. Nothing different here, Alhamdulillah.

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and the 3 noun keys) He promised وَعَدَ:

فعل أمر، فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action.		فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ
Promise!	عِدْ	He promises/ will promise	He promised
Promise! (you all)	عِدُوا	They promise/ will promise	They promised
Don't promise!	لَا تَعِدْ	You promise/ will promise	You promised
Don't Promise! (you all)	لَا تَعِدُوا	I promise/ will promise	I promised
One who promises	وَاعِد	You all promise/ will promise	You all promised
The thing which is promised	مَوْعُود	We promise/ will promise	We promised
Promise, To promise	وَعَدَ	She promises/ will promise	She promised

Spoken Arabic

هَلْ يَعِدُ زَيْدًا؟ نَعَمْ، يَعِدُ زَيْدًا.

هَلْ يَعِدُونَ زَيْدًا؟ نَعَمْ، يَعِدُونَ زَيْدًا.

هَلْ تَعِدُ زَيْدًا؟ نَعَمْ، أَعِدُ زَيْدًا.

هَلْ تَعِدُونَ زَيْدًا؟ نَعَمْ، نَعِدُ زَيْدًا.

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

• فعل ماضي: هَلْ وَعَدْتُمْ سَعْدًا؟ نَعَمْ، وَعَدْنَا سَعْدًا.

• فعل أمر: عِدْ سَعْدًا! سَوْفَ أَعِدُ سَعْدًا.

• اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول: هَلْ أَنْتَ وَاعِدٌ؟ نَعَمْ، أَنَا وَاعِدٌ.

Just like وَعَدَ, you can make the complete table for وَجَدَ (he found). You can find other verbs too on this style.

Grammar Lesson-1d: Weak Verb: قَالَ

Let us learn a verb where the weak letter comes in the middle: قَالَ. Such verbs occur in the Qur'an almost 4000 times.

- **فعل ماضِي** key: قَالَ. The plural is قَالُوا. After that, we have قُلْتُ instead of قَالْتُ. The weak letter is relaxing so you also relax and say it an easy way: قُلْتُ. The rest of the forms follows this pattern.
- **فعل مضارع** key: يَقُولُ. This is following the نَصَرَ يَنْصُرُ style. You can make the rest of مضارع forms easily!
- **فعل أمر** key: قُلْ. You can make this from مضارع form, يَقُولُ. Drop the first letter (ي) and make the last one Sakin to get قُولُ. Weak letters are too weak to take orders! It therefore becomes قُلْ.

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and the 3 noun keys)

قال: He said

فعل أمر، فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action,	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ
Say! Say! (you all)	قُلْ قُولُوا	قال قالوا
Don't say! Don't say! (you all)	لا تقل لا تقولوا	قلت قلت
One who says/ Speaker That which is said To say, saying	قائل مقول قول	قلتم قلنا قالت
	He says/ Will say They say/ Will say You say/ Will say I say/ Will say You all say/ Will say We say/ Will say She says/ Will say	يقول يقولون تقول أقول تقولون نقول تقول
		He said They said You said I said You all said We said She said

Spoken Arabic

- هل قال خيرًا؟ نعم، قال خيرًا.
هل قالوا خيرًا؟ نعم، قالوا خيرًا.
هل قلت خيرًا؟ نعم، قلت خيرًا.
هل قلتم خيرًا؟ نعم، قلنا خيرًا.

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

- فعل مضارع: هل تقولون خيرًا؟ نعم، نقول خيرًا.
- فعل أمر: قل خيرًا! سوف أقول خيرًا.
- اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول: هل أنتم قائلون؟ نعم، نحن قائلون.

Just like قَالَ, you can make the complete table for تاب (he repented). You can find other verbs too on this style.

Grammar Lesson-2a: Weak Verb: كَانَ

كَانَ is similar to قَالَ, as the weak letter comes in the middle. Its forms follows the قَالَ pattern.

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and the 3 noun keys)

كَانَ: He was

اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، فعل أمر فعل نهي	Name of action
Be!	كُنْ
Be! (you all)	كُونُوا
Don't be!	لَا تَكُنْ
Don't be! (you all)	لَا تَكُونُوا
The one who becomes	كَانٍ
-	-
To be	كَوْنٌ

فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ
He is	كَانَ
They are	كَانُوا
You are	كُنْتَ
I am	كُنْتُ
You all are	كُنْتُمْ
We are	كُنَّا
She is	كَانَتْ

Important Note: كَانَ is also used to show the work which was being done in the past along with another verb in Madhi form. Here is the examples given for that.

Examples	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ
He was working	كَانَ يَعْمَلُ	كَانَ
They were working	كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ	كَانُوا
You were working	كُنْتَ تَعْمَلُ	كُنْتَ
I was working	كُنْتُ أَعْمَلُ	كُنْتُ
You all were working	كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ	كُنْتُمْ
We were working	كُنَّا نَعْمَلُ	كُنَّا
She was working	كَانَتْ تَعْمَلُ	كَانَتْ

Spoken Arabic

هَلْ كَانَ يَعْمَلُ؟ نَعَمْ، كَانَ يَعْمَلُ.
 هَلْ كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ؟ نَعَمْ، كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ.
 هَلْ كُنْتَ تَعْمَلُ؟ نَعَمْ، كُنْتُ أَعْمَلُ.
 هَلْ كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ؟ نَعَمْ، كُنَّا نَعْمَلُ.

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

هَلْ كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ خَيْرًا؟ نَعَمْ، كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ خَيْرًا. • فعل ماضي:
 كُنْ صَادِقًا! سَوْفَ أَكُونُ صَادِقًا. • فعل أمر:

Just like كَانَ, you can make the complete table for ذَاقَ (he tested). You can find other verbs too on this style.

Grammar Lesson-2b: Weak Verb: زَادَ

Now we will learn another style of verb which has weak letter in the middle: زَادَ

- **مَاضِي** key: زَادَ. The plural is زَادُوا. After that, we have زَدْتُمْ instead of زَادْتُمْ. The weak letter is relaxing so you also relax and say it an easy way: زَدْتُمْ. The rest of the forms follows this pattern.
- **مُضَارِع** key: يَزِيدُ. Alif is now replaced by yaa, means you may say يَزِيدُ instead of يَزَادُ. You can make the rest of مُضَارِع forms easily!
- **أَمْر** key: زِدْ. You can make this from مُضَارِع form, يَزِيدُ. Drop the first letter (ي) and make the last one Sakin to get زِدْ. Weak letters are too weak to take orders! It therefore becomes زِدْ.

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and the 3 noun keys)

زَادَ: He increased

فعل أمر، فعل نهي، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action		فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ
Increase!	زِدْ	He increases/ Will increase يَزِيدُ	He increased زَادَ
Increase! (you all)	زِيدُوا	They increase/ Will increase يَزِيدُونَ	They increased زَادُوا
Don't increase!	لَا تَزِدْ	You increase/ Will increase تَزِيدُ	You increased زَدْتُمْ
Don't Increase (you all)	لَا تَزِيدُوا	I increase/ Will increase أَزِيدُ	I increased زَدْتُ
Increaser	زَائِد	You(all) increase/ Will increase تَزِيدُونَ	You (all) increased زَدْتُمْ
What is increased	مَزِيد	We increase/ Will increase نَزِيدُ	We increased زَدْنَا
To increase	زِيَادَةٌ	She increases/ Will increase تَزِيدُ	She increased زَادَتْ

Spoken Arabic

هَلْ يَزِيدُ؟	نَعَمْ، يَزِيدُ.
هَلْ يَزِيدُونَ؟	نَعَمْ، يَزِيدُونَ.
هَلْ تَزِيدُ؟	نَعَمْ، أَزِيدُ.
هَلْ تَزِيدُونَ؟	نَعَمْ، نَزِيدُ.

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

هل زدتُم شيئًا؟	• فعل ماضي:	ما زدنا شيئًا.
زد علماء!	• فعل أمر:	سوف أزيد علماء.

Just like زَادَ, you can make the complete table for كَادَ (he plotted). You can find other verbs too on this style.

Grammar Lesson-2c: Weak Verb: دَعَا

Let us take the weak verb دَعَا which has a weak letter in the end.

- **مَاضِي key:** دَعَا. The plural will be دَعَوْا instead of دَعَاوُ. Weak letter (Alif) is gone to relax so you too take it easy by saying دَعَوْا, instead of دَعَاوُ. Rest of the forms can be made in a similar way, i.e., عُو → ساو .
- **مُضَارِع key:** يَدْعُو. Alif is replaced by Waw for ease! i.e. يَدْعُو instead of يَدَعَا, You can make the rest of مُضَارِع forms easily!
- **أَمْر key:** اُدْعُ. You can make this from مُضَارِع form, يَدْعُو. Drop the first letter (ي) and make the last one Sakin. Waw disappeared; too weak to take an order. You get دُعُ. Arabic words don't start with a Sakin, so we add Hamzah in the beginning: اُدْعُ. You can now make the other forms!
- **عَتْ → سَاتْ**. Instead of دَعَاتْ, we say دَعَتْ to make it easy.

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and the 3 noun keys)

He called upon

دَعَا:

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action		فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ
Call upon!	ادْعُ	He calls upon/ will call upon	He called upon
Call upon! (you all)	ادْعُوا	They call upon/ will call upon	They called upon
Don't call upon!	لا تدعُ	You call upon/ will call upon	You called upon
Don't call upon!	لا تدعُوا	I call upon/ will call upon,	I called upon
The caller	داعٍ	You all call upon/ will call upon	You all called upon
The one called upon,	مدعُو	We call upon/ will call upon,	We called upon
To call upon	دعاء	She calls upon/ will call upon	She called upon

Spoken Arabic

هَلْ دَعَا اللهُ؟	نَعَمْ، دَعَا اللهُ.
هَلْ دَعُوا اللهُ؟	نَعَمْ، دَعُوا اللهُ.
هَلْ دَعَوْتُ اللهُ؟	نَعَمْ، دَعَوْتُ اللهُ.
هَلْ دَعَوْتُمْ اللهُ؟	نَعَمْ، دَعَوْنَا اللهُ.

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

هل تدعون الله؟	نعم، ندعو الله.	• فعل مضارع:
ادع ربك!	سوف ادعو رببي.	• فعل أمر:
هل انتم داعون؟	نعم، نحن داعون.	• اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول:

Just like دَعَا, you can make the complete table for تَلَا (he recited). You can find other verbs too on this style.

Grammar Lesson-2d: Weak Verb: هَدَى

Let us taken another verb which has a weak letter in the end: هَدَى.

- هَدَى key: هَدَى. The plural will be هَدَاؤُ , Just like دَعَا , the plural of دَعَا. The rest of the forms are on the pattern of هَدَيْتَ.
- هَدَى key: It will be هَدَى like يَضْرِبُ يَضْرِبُ. Alif is replaced by Yaa, i.e., يَهْدِي instead of يَهْدِي. Special note: The plural of يَهْدِي is يَهْدُونَ.
- هَدَى key: You can make this from هَدَى, Drop the first letter (ي) and make the last one Sakin. Yaa disappeared; too weak to take an order. You get هُد. Arabic words don't start with a Sakin, so we add Hamzah in the beginning: اِهْد. By using this key you can make the other forms!
- هَدَى key: هَدَى → هَدَتْ , i.e., Instead of هَدَات , we say هَدَتْ to make it easy. هَدَتْ → هَدَتْ .

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and the 3 noun keys)

هَدَى: He guided

فعل أمر، فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action		فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ
Guide!	اِهْدِ	يَهْدِي	هَدَى
Guide! (you all)	اِهْدُوا	يَهْدُونَ	هَدَوْا
Don't guide	لَا تَهْدِ	تَهْدِي	هَدَيْتَ
Don't guide! (you all)	لَا تَهْدُوا	أَهْدِي	هَدَيْتُ
the one who guides	هَادٍ	تَهْدُونَ	هَدَيْتُمْ
The one who is guided	مَهْدِي	نَهْدِي	هَدَيْنَا
Guidance, to guide	هُدَى/هِدَايَةٌ	تَهْدِي	هَدَتْ

Spoken Arabic

(Only Allah guides)

هَلْ يَهْدِي أَحَدًا؟ لَا يَهْدِي أَحَدًا.

هَلْ يَهْدُونَ أَحَدًا؟ لَا يَهْدُونَ أَحَدًا.

هَلْ تَهْدِي أَحَدًا؟ لَا أَهْدِي أَحَدًا.

هَلْ تَهْدُونَ أَحَدًا؟ لَا نَهْدِي أَحَدًا.

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

هَلْ هَدَوْا أَحَدًا؟ مَا هَدَوْا أَحَدًا. • فعل ماضي:

هَلْ اللَّهُ هَادٍ؟ نَعَمْ، اللَّهُ هَادٍ. • اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول:

Just like هَدَى, you can make the complete table for جَزَى (he rewarded). You can find other verbs too on this style.

Grammar Lesson-3a: Verb with Hamzah: أَمَرَ

Let us take a verb which has a Hamzah in it: أَمَرَ. Its table will be like: نَصَرَ يَنْصُرُ. Note the following while making its forms:

- Sometimes Hamzah works like a weak letter. For example, Hamzah will disappear in order form: مُر.
- When two Hamzahs come together, the second one becomes a Madd. اُمُرٌ → أُمُرٌ.

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and the 3 noun keys)

He ordered: أَمَرَ

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action		فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ
Order!	مُرٌ	He orders / will order يَأْمُرُ	He ordered أَمَرَ
Order! (you all)	مُرُوا	They order / will order يَأْمُرُونَ	They ordered أَمَرُوا
Don't order!	لَا تَأْمُرُ	You order / will order تَأْمُرُ	You ordered أَمَرْتَ
Don't order! (you all)	لَا تَأْمُرُوا	I order / will order أُمُرٌ	I ordered أَمَرْتُ
the one who orders	أَمِيرٌ	You all order / will order تَأْمُرُونَ	You all ordered أَمَرْتُمْ
The one who is ordered to order; order	مَأْمُورٌ أَمْرٌ	We order / will order نَأْمُرُ	We ordered أَمَرْنَا
		She orders / will order تَأْمُرُ	She ordered أَمَرْتُ

Spoken Arabic

هَلْ يَأْمُرُ بِالصَّلَاةِ؟ نَعَمْ، يَأْمُرُ بِالصَّلَاةِ.
 هَلْ يَأْمُرُونَ بِالصَّلَاةِ؟ نَعَمْ، يَأْمُرُونَ بِالصَّلَاةِ.
 هَلْ تَأْمُرُ بِالصَّلَاةِ؟ نَعَمْ، أُمُرٌ بِالصَّلَاةِ.
 هَلْ تَأْمُرُونَ بِالصَّلَاةِ؟ نَعَمْ، نَأْمُرُ بِالصَّلَاةِ.

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

- فعل ماضي: هَلْ أَمَرْتَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ؟ نَعَمْ، أَمَرْتُ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ.
- فعل أمر: مُرْ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ! سَوْفَ أُمُرُ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ.
- اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول: هَلْ أَنْتَ أَمِرٌ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ؟ نَعَمْ، أَنَا أَمِرٌ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ.

Just like أَمَرَ, you can make the complete table for أَخَذَ (he took). You can find other verbs too on this style.

Grammar Lesson-3b: Verbs with repeated root letters: ظَنَّ

Let us learn the verbs in which two root letters are the same, for example, ظَنَّ. It is very easy to make its different forms.

- When you experience difficulty pronouncing, separate the letters. For example ظَنَّت instead of ظَنَّت (here fathah on Tashdeed is removed). Remember its style is that of نَصَرَ يَنْصُرُ.
- ظَنَّ key: Drop the Yaa from يَظُنُّ and remove Harakah (to make ظَنَّ from the last letter, we get: ظَنَّ. Tashdeed along is not read in Arabic so we add Fathah on the last letter and say: ظَنَّ.

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and the 3 noun keys)

He thought ظَنَّ:

فعل أمر، فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action.		فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ
Think!	ظَنَّ	يَظُنُّ	ظَنَّ
Think (You all)!	ظُنُّوا	يَظُنُّونَ	ظَنُّوا
Don't think!	لَا تَظُنَّ	تَظُنُّ	ظَنَنْتَ
Don't think! (You all)	لَا تَظُنُّوا	أَظُنُّ	ظَنَنْتُمْ
One who thinks/ believes	ظَانٌّ	تَظُنُّونَ	ظَنَنْتُمْ
What is though/believed	مَظْنُونٌ	نَظُنُّ	ظَنَّا
To think	ظَنَّ	تَظُنُّ	ظَنَّتْ

Spoken Arabic

نَعَمْ، ظَنَّ خَيْرًا.	هَلْ ظَنَّ خَيْرًا؟
نَعَمْ، ظُنُّوا خَيْرًا.	هَلْ ظُنُّوا خَيْرًا؟
نَعَمْ، ظَنَنْتُ خَيْرًا.	هَلْ ظَنَنْتُ خَيْرًا؟
نَعَمْ، ظَنَّا خَيْرًا.	هَلْ ظَنَنْتُمْ خَيْرًا؟

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

نَعَمْ، نَظُنُّ خَيْرًا.	هَلْ تَظُنُّونَ خَيْرًا؟	• فعل ماضي:
سَوْفَ نَظُنُّ خَيْرًا.	ظُنُّوا خَيْرًا!	• فعل أمر:
نَعَمْ، نَحْنُ ظَانُّونَ خَيْرًا.	هَلْ أَنْتُمْ ظَانُّونَ خَيْرًا؟	• اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول:

Just like ظَنَّ, you can make the complete table for رَدَّ (he returned). You can find other verbs too on this style.

Grammar Lesson-3c: Verbs with repeated root letters: ضَلَّ

Let us learn another verb which has repeated root letters: ضَلَّ.

- When you experience difficulty pronouncing, separate the letters. For example ضَلَّتْ instead of ضَلَلَّتْ (here fathah on Tashdeed is removed). Remember its style is that of ضَرَبَ يَضْرِبُ.
- All forms of this verb will be like: ضَرَبَ يَضْرِبُ: ضَلَّ يَضِلُّ
- key: Drop the Yaa from يَضِلُّ and remove Harakah from the last letter, we get: ضِلَّ. As Tashdeed alone is not read in Arabic so we add Fathah on the last letter and say: ضِلَّ.

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and the 3 noun keys)

He went astray: ضَلَّ

فعل أمر، فعل نهي، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action		فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ
Go astray!	ضِلَّ	He goes astray / will go astray يَضِلُّ	He went astray ضَلَّ
Go astray! (you all)	ضِلُّوا	They go astray / will go astray يَضِلُّونَ	They went astray ضَلُّوا
Don't go astray!	لَا تَضِلَّ	You go astray / will go astray تَضِلُّ	you went astray ضَلَلْتَ
Don't go astray! (you all)	لَا تَضِلُّوا	I go astray / will go astray أَضِلُّ	I went astray ضَلَلْتُ
the one who goes astray	ضَالٌّ	You all go astray/ will go astray تَضِلُّونَ	you went astray ضَلَلْتُمْ
-	-	We go astray / will go astray نَضِلُّ	We went astray ضَلَلْنَا
to go astray	ضَلَالَةٌ	She goes astray / will go astray تَضِلُّ	She went astray ضَلَّتْ

Spoken Arabic

- هَلْ يَضِلُّ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ؟ لَا يَضِلُّ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ.
- هَلْ يَضِلُّونَ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ؟ لَا يَضِلُّونَ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ.
- هَلْ تَضِلُّ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ؟ لَا أَضِلُّ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ.
- هَلْ تَضِلُّونَ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ؟ لَا نَضِلُّ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ.

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

- فعل مضارع: هَلْ يَضِلُّ عَنْ الطَّرِيقِ؟ لَا يَضِلُّ عَنْ الطَّرِيقِ.

Just like ضَلَّ, you can make the complete table for حَزَّ (he fell). You can find other verbs too on this style.

Grammar Lesson-3d: Weak Verb: شَاءَ

In this lesson, we will learn a verb which has a Hamzah and a weak letter in it: شَاءَ.

Note the following while making its forms:

- ماضِي key: شَاءَ. After that, we have شِئْتُ instead of شَاءْتُ . Weak letter Alif relaxes so you too relax by saying شِئْتُ. The rest of the forms are made in a similar way.
- Only ماضِي and مُضَارِع forms occur in the Qur'an. Therefore, we are learning them only.

(The boxes show the 2 verb keys) He willed: شَاءَ

فعل مضارع		فعل ماضٍ	
He wills (wishes) / will wish	يَشَاءُ	He willed	شَاءَ
They all will / will wish	يَشَاءُونَ	They willed	شَاءُوا
You will / will wish	تَشَاءُ	You willed	شِئْتُ
I will / will wish	أَشَاءُ	I willed	شِئْتُ
You all will / will wish	تَشَاءُونَ	You all willed	شِئْتُمْ
We will / will wish	نَشَاءُ	We willed	شِئْنَا
She wills / will wish	تَشَاءُ	She willed	شَاءَتْ

Just like شَاءَ, we have the verb جَاءَ (he came) or جَاءَ بِ (he came with, he brought). In the Qur'an, this verb occurs in the ماضِي form only.

جَاءَ، جَاءُوا، جِئْتُ، جِئْتُ، جِئْتُمْ، جِئْنَا، جَاءَتْ

Spoken Arabic

هَلْ شَاءَ خَيْرًا؟ نَعَمْ، شَاءَ خَيْرًا.

هَلْ شَاءُوا خَيْرًا؟ نَعَمْ، شَاءُوا خَيْرًا.

هَلْ شِئْتُ خَيْرًا؟ نَعَمْ، شِئْتُ خَيْرًا.

هَلْ شِئْتُمْ خَيْرًا؟ نَعَمْ، شِئْنَا خَيْرًا.

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

• فعل مضارع: هَلْ تَشَاءُونَ خَيْرًا؟ نَعَمْ، نَشَاءُ خَيْرًا.

Just like شَاءَ, you can make the complete table for خَافَ (he feared). You can find other verbs too on this style.

Grammar Lesson-4a: Revision of فَتَحَ style verbs

In this lesson, we will practice فَتَحَ style verbs from this course and course-1 (Understand Al-Qur'an & Salah).

For each verb, the table below gives the code (ف: فَتَحَ), the root letters, the count of this verb in the Qur'an, 6 keys, and an example.

Example	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل أمر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code	S.No.
فَتَحَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكُمْ	فَتَحَ	مَفْتُوح	فَاتِح	اِفْتَحْ	يَفْتَحُ	فَتَحَ	فعل	ف	1
أَتَجَعَلُ فِيهَا	جَعَلَ	مَجْعُول	جَاعِل	اجْعَلْ	يَجْعَلُ	جَعَلَ	جعل	ف	2
فَإِنْ لَمْ تَفْعَلُوا وَلَنْ تَفْعَلُوا	فَعَلَ	مَفْعُول	فَاعِل	افْعَلْ	يَفْعَلُ	فَعَلَ	فعل	ف	3
وَمَا يَخْدَعُونَ إِلَّا أَنْفُسَهُمْ	خَدَعَ	مَخْدُوع	خَادِع	اخْدَعْ	يَخْدَعُ	خَدَعَ	خدع	ف	4
ذَهَبَ اللَّهُ بِنُورِهِمْ	ذَهَبَ	-	ذَاهِب	اذْهَبْ	يَذْهَبُ	ذَهَبَ	ذهب	ف	5
وَيَقْطَعُونَ مَا أَمَرَ اللَّهُ بِهِ أَنْ يُؤْصَلَ	قَطَعَ	مَقْطُوع	قَاطِع	اقْطَعْ	يَقْطَعُ	قَطَعَ	قطع	ف	6

Grammar Lesson-4b: Revision of نَصَرَ style verbs

In this lesson, we will practice نَصَرَ style verbs from this course and course-1 (Understand Al-Qur'an & Salah).

For each verb, the table below gives the code (ن: نَصَرَ), the root letters, the count of this verb in the Qur'an, 6 keys, and an example.

Example	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل أمر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code	S.No.
إِذَا جَاءَ نَصْرَ اللَّهِ وَالْفَتْحُ	نَصَرَ	مَنْصُورٌ	نَاصِرٌ	أَنْصُرْ	يَنْصُرُ	نَصَرَ	ن ص ر	ن	1
مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ	خَلَقَ	مَخْلُوقٌ	خَالِقٌ	أَخْلُقْ	يَخْلُقُ	خَلَقَ	خ ل ق	ن	2
إِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ وَإِيَّاكَ نَسْتَعِينُ	عِبَادَةٌ	مَعْبُودٌ	عَابِدٌ	أَعْبُدْ	يَعْبُدُ	عَبَدَ	ع ب د	ن	3
أَعِنِّي عَلَى ذِكْرِكَ	ذَكَرَ	مَذْكُورٌ	ذَاكِرٌ	أَذْكُرْ	يَذْكُرُ	ذَكَرَ	ذ ك ر	ن	4
أَعِنِّي عَلَى ذِكْرِكَ وَشُكْرِكَ	شَكَرَ	مَشْكُورٌ	شَاكِرٌ	أَشْكُرْ	يَشْكُرُ	شَكَرَ	ش ك ر	ن	5
وَرَأَيْتَ النَّاسَ يَدْخُلُونَ فِي دِينِ اللَّهِ أَفْوَاجًا	دَخَلَ	مَدْخُولٌ	دَاخِلٌ	أَدْخُلْ	يَدْخُلُ	دَخَلَ	د خ ل	ن	6
وَمِنْ شَرِّ حَاسِدٍ إِذَا حَسَدَ	حَسَدَ	مَحْسُودٌ	حَاسِدٌ	أَحْسُدْ	يَحْسُدُ	حَسَدَ	ح س د	ن	7
وَكُلُّوا وَأَشْرَبُوا وَلَا تُسْرِفُوا	أَكَلَ	مَأْكُولٌ	أَكِلٌ	كُلْ	يَأْكُلُ	أَكَلَ	أ ك ل	ن	8
وَيَقْطَعُونَ مَا أَمَرَ اللَّهُ بِهِ أَنْ يُوصَلَ	أَمَرَ	مَأْمُورٌ	أَمِرٌ	مُرْ	يَأْمُرُ	أَمَرَ	أ م ر	ن	9
لَا تَأْخُذْهُ سِنَّةٌ وَلَا نَوْمٌ	أَخَذَ	مَأْخُودٌ	أَخَذَ	خُذْ	يَأْخُذُ	أَخَذَ	أ خ ذ	ن	10
وَتَرَكَهُمْ فِي ظُلْمَةٍ لَا يُبْصِرُونَ	تَرَكَ	مَتْرُوكٌ	تَارِكٌ	أَتْرُكْ	يَتْرُكُ	تَرَكَ	ت ر ك	ن	11
هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ	خَلَدَ، خُلِدُوا		خَالِدٌ	أَخْلُدْ	يَخْلُدُ	خَلَدَ	خ ل د	ن	12
وَاللَّهُ خَيْرٌ الرَّزْقِينَ	رَزَقَ	مَرْرُوقٌ	رَازِقٌ	أَرْزُقْ	يَرْزُقُ	رَزَقَ	ر ز ق	ن	13
فَسَجَدُوا إِلَّا إِبْلِيسَ	سَجَدَ	مَسْجُودٌ	سَاجِدٌ	أَسْجُدْ	يَسْجُدُ	سَجَدَ	س ج د	ن	14
يَا أَدَمُ اسْكُنْ أَنْتَ وَزَوْجُكَ الْجَنَّةَ	سَكَنَ		سَاكِنٌ	أَسْكُنْ	يَسْكُنُ	سَكَنَ	س ك ن	ن	15

Grammar Lesson-4c: Revision of نَصَرَ، ضَرَبَ style verbs

In this lesson, we will practice نَصَرَ، ضَرَبَ style verbs from this course and course-1 (Understand Al-Qur'an & Salah).

For each verb, the table below gives the code (نَصَرَ، ضَرَبَ: ن) the root letters, the count of this verb in the Qur'an, 6 keys, and an example.

Example	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل أمر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code	S.No.
إِذَا جَاءَ نَصْرُ اللَّهِ وَالْفَتْحُ	نَصَرَ	مَنْصُورٌ	نَاصِرٌ	أَنْصُرْ	يَنْصُرُ	نَصَرَ	ن ص ر	ن	1
قُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا الْكَافِرُونَ	كَفَرَ	مَكْفُورٌ	كَافِرٌ	أَكْفُرْ	يَكْفُرُ	كَفَرَ	ك ف ر	ن	2
وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ	شَعُرُوا	مَشْعُورٌ	شَاعِرٌ	أَشْعُرْ	يَشْعُرُ	شَعَرَ	ش ع ر	ن	3
إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ	صَدَقَ	مَصْدُوقٌ	صَادِقٌ	أَصْدُقْ	يَصْدُقُ	صَدَقَ	ص د ق	ن	4
وَمَا يُضِلُّ بِهِ إِلَّا الْفَاسِقِينَ	فَسَقَ	-	فَاسِقٌ	أَفْسُقْ	يَفْسُقُ	فَسَقَ	ف س ق	ن	5
وَمَا كُنْتُمْ تَكْتُمُونَ	كَتَمَ	مَكْتُمٌ	كَاتِمٌ	أَكْتُمْ	يَكْتُمُ	كَتَمَ	ك ت م	ن	6
إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَسْتَحْيِي أَنْ يَضْرِبَ مَثَلًا	ضَرَبَ	مَضْرُوبٌ	ضَارِبٌ	اضْرِبْ	يَضْرِبُ	ضَرَبَ	ض ر ب	ض	7
صُمٌّ بُكْمٌ عُمَىٰ فَهُمْ لَا يَرْجِعُونَ	رَجَعُوا	-	رَاجِعٌ	ارْجِعْ	يَرْجِعُ	رَجَعَ	ر ج ع	ض	8
وَلَا تَقْرَبَا هَذِهِ الشَّجَرَةَ فَتَكُونَا مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ	ظَلَمَ	مَظْلُومٌ	ظَالِمٌ	إِظْلِمْ	يُظْلِمُ	ظَلَمَ	ظ ل م	ض	9
مَلِكٍ يَوْمَ الدِّينِ	مَلَكَ	مَمْلُوكٌ	مَالِكٌ	امْلِكْ	يَمْلِكُ	مَلَكَ	م ل ك	ض	10
وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ۚ بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْذِبُونَ	كَذَبَ	مَكْذُوبٌ	كَاذِبٌ	اِكْذِبْ	يَكْذِبُ	كَذَبَ	ك ذ ب	ض	11

Grammar Lesson-4d: Revision of وَعَدَ، وَهَبَ، وَسَمِعَ style verbs

In this lesson, we will practice وَعَدَ، وَهَبَ، وَسَمِعَ style verbs from this course and course-1 (Understand Al-Qur'an & Salah).

For each verb, the table below gives the code (س: سَمِعَ، ه: وَهَبَ، و: وَعَدَ) the root letters, the count of this verb in the Qur'an, 6 keys, and an example.

Example	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل أمر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code	S.No.
سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ	سَمَاعَةٌ، سَمِعَ	مَسْمُوعٌ	سَامِعٌ	اسْمَعُ	يَسْمَعُ	سَمِعَ	س م ع	س	1
إِنِّي أَعْلَمُ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ	عَلِمَ	مَعْلُومٌ	عَالِمٌ	اعْلَمْ	يَعْلَمُ	عَلِمَ	ع ل م	س	2
إِلَّا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ	عَمِلَ	مَعْمُولٌ	عَامِلٌ	اعْمَلْ	يَعْمَلُ	عَمِلَ	ع م ل	س	3
الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ	حَمَدٌ	مَحْمُودٌ	حَامِدٌ	احْمَدْ	يَحْمَدُ	حَمَدَ	ح م د	س	4
إِنَّ الْإِنْسَانَ لِفِي خُسْرٍ	خُسِرَ، خُسِرَانٌ	مَخْسُورٌ	خَاسِرٌ	اخْسِرْ	يَخْسِرُ	خَسِرَ	خ س ر	س	5
أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ	شَهَادَةٌ، شَهِدَ	مَشْهُودٌ	شَاهِدٌ	اشْهَدْ	يَشْهَدُ	شَهِدَ	ش ه د	س	6
يَنْقُضُونَ عَهْدَ اللَّهِ	عَهْدٌ	مَعْهُودٌ	عَاهِدٌ	اعْهَدْ	يَعْهَدُ	عَهَدَ	ع ه د	س	7
وَهَبْنَا لَنَا مِنْ لَدُنْكَ رَحْمَةً	وَهَبَ	مَوْهُوبٌ	وَاهِبٌ	هَبْ	يَهَبُ	وَهَبَ	و ه ب	وه	8
إِذَا وَقَعَتِ الْوَاقِعَةُ	وُقُوعٌ	مَوْقُوعٌ	وَاقِعٌ	قَعْ	يَقَعُ	وَقَعَ	و ق ع	وه	9
أَلَا إِنَّ وَعْدَ اللَّهِ حَقٌّ	وَعْدٌ	مَوْعُودٌ	وَاعِدٌ	عِدْ	يَعِدُ	وَعَدَ	و ع د	وع	10
وَوَجَدَكَ ضَالًّا فَهَدَى	وُجُودٌ	مَوْجُودٌ	وَاجِدٌ	جِدْ	يَجِدُ	وَجَدَ	و ج د	وع	11
وَيَقْطَعُونَ مَا أَمَرَ اللَّهُ بِهِ أَنْ يُؤْصَلَ	وُضُوعٌ	مَوْضُوعٌ	وَاصِلٌ	صِلْ	يَصِلُ	وَصَلَ	و ص ل	وع	12
لَمْ يَلِدْهُ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ	وِلَادَةٌ	مَوْلُودٌ	وَالِدٌ	لِدْ	يَلِدُ	وَلَدَ	و ل د	وع	13
وَقِنَا غَذَابَ النَّارِ	وَقَايَةٌ	مَوْقِيٌّ	وَاقٍ	قِ	يَقِي	وَقَى	و ق ي	وع	14

Grammar Lesson-5a: Revision of شَاءَ، زَادَ، قَالَ style verbs

In this lesson, we will practice شَاءَ، زَادَ، قَالَ style verbs from this course and course-1 (Understand Al-Qur'an & Salah).

For each verb, the table below gives the code (قا: قَالَ، زا: زَادَ، شا: شَاءَ) the root letters, the count of this verb in the Qur'an, 6 keys, and an example.

Example	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل أمر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code	S.No.
قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ	قَوْلٌ	مَقُولٌ	قَائِلٌ	قُلْ	يَقُولُ	قَالَ	ق و ل	قا	1
كُلُّ نَفْسٍ ذَائِقَةُ الْمَوْتِ	ذَوْقٌ	مَذُوقٌ	ذَائِقٌ	ذُقْ	يَذُوقُ	ذَاقَ	ذ و ق	قا	2
فَتَابَ عَلَيْهِ	تَوْبَةٌ		تَائِبٌ	تُبْ	يَتُوبُ	تَابَ	ت و ب	قا	3
فَإِنَّمَا يَقُولُ لَهُ كُنْ فَيَكُونُ	كَوْنٌ	-	كَائِنٌ	كُنْ	يَكُونُ	كَانَ	ك و ن	قا	4
قَدْ قَامَتِ الصَّلَاةُ	قِيَامٌ، قَوْمَةٌ	-	قَائِمٌ	قُمْ	يَقُومُ	قَامَ	ق و م	قا	5
رَبِّ زِدْنِي عِلْمًا	زِيَادَةٌ	مَزِيدٌ	زَائِدٌ	زِدْ	يَزِيدُ	زَادَ	ز ي د	زا	6
إِنَّهُمْ يَكِيدُونَ كَيْدًا	كَيْدٌ	مَكِيدٌ	كَائِدٌ	كِدْ	يَكِيدُ	كَادَ	ك ي د	زا	7
إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ	مَشِيئَةٌ	مَشِيءٌ	شَائٍ	شَأْ	يَشَاءُ	شَاءَ	ش ي ئ	شا	8
فَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ	خَوْفٌ، خِيفَةٌ	مَخُوفٌ	خَائِفٌ	خَفْ	يَخَافُ	خَافَ	خ و ف	شا	9

Grammar Lesson-5b: Revision of ضَلَّ، ظَنَّ، هَدَى، ظَنَّ، ضَلَّ style verbs

In this lesson, we will practice ضَلَّ، ظَنَّ، هَدَى، ظَنَّ style verbs from this course and course-1 (Understand Al-Qur'an & Salah).

For each verb, the table below gives the code (دع: دَعَا، هدى: هَدَى، ظن: ظَنَّ، ضد: ضَلَّ) the root letters, the count of this verb in the Qur'an, 6 keys, and an example.

Example	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل أمر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code	S.No.
وَادْعُوا شُهَدَاءَكُمْ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ	دُعَاء، دَعْوَةٌ	مَدْعُوٌّ	دَاعٍ	ادْعُ	يَدْعُو	دَعَا	د ع و	دع	1
إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَتْلُونَ كِتَابَ اللَّهِ	تِلَاوَةٌ	مَتْلُوءٌ	تَالٍ	اتْلُ	يَتْلُو	تَلَا	ت ل ا	دع	2
وَإِذَا خَلَوْا إِلَىٰ شِيْطَانِهِمْ	خُلُوفٌ	-	خَالٍ	اخْلُ	يَخْلُو	خَلَا	خ ل و	دع	3
إِهْدِنَا الصِّرَاطَ الْمُسْتَقِيمَ	هُدَى/هِدَايَةٌ	مَهْدِيٌّ	هَادٍ	اهْدِ	يَهْدِي	هَدَى	ه د ي	هد	4
جَزَاكَ اللَّهُ	جَزَاءٌ	مَجْرِيٌّ	جَارٍ	اجزِ	يَجْرِي	جَزَى	ج ز ي	هد	5
فَأْتُوا بِسُورَةٍ مِّمَّنْ لَّهُ	إِثْيَانٌ	مَأْتِيٌّ	آتٍ	اتِ	يَأْتِي	أَتَى	أ ت ي	هد	6
تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ	جَرِيَانٌ	-	جَارٍ	اجرِ	يَجْرِي	جَرَى	ج ر ي	هد	7
كُلَّمَا أَصَاءَ لَهُمْ مَشَوْا فِيهِ	مَشْيٌ	مَمْشِيٌّ	مَاشٍ	امشِ	يَمْشِي	مَشَى	م ش ي	هد	8
إِنَّ بَعْضَ الظَّنِّ إِثْمٌ	ظَنَّ	مَظْنُونٌ	ظَانٌّ	ظُنَّ	يُظُنُّ	ظَنَّ	ظ ن ن	ظن	9
إِنَّا رَادُّوهُ إِلَيْكَ	رَدٌّ	مَرْدُودٌ	رَادٌّ	رُدِّ	يُرَدُّ	رَدَّ	ر د د	ظن	10
وَيَمُدُّهُمْ فِي طُغْيَانِهِمْ يَعْمَهُونَ	مَدٌّ	مَمْدُودٌ	مَادٌّ	مُدِّ	يَمُدُّ	مَدَّ	م د د	ظن	11
وَالضَّالِّينَ	ضَلَالَةٌ، ضَلَالٌ	مَضْلُوفٌ	ضَالٌّ	ضَلَّ	يَضِلُّ	ضَلَّ	ض ل ل	ضد	12
وَحَرُّوا لَهُ سَجْدًا	خَرٌّ	-	خَارٌ	اخِرِرْ	يَخِرُّ	خَرَّ	خ ر ر	ضد	13
وَتَوَاصَوْا بِالْحَقِّ	حَقٌّ	-	حَقِيقٌ	احققْ	يَحِقُّ	حَقَّقَ	ح ق ق	ضد	14

Grammar Lesson-5c: Weak Verb: رَضِيَ، نَسِيَ

In principle, we should have studied this verb after هَدَى. However, because of special changes in it, we have saved it for last. Please note:

- The plural of رَضِيَ is رَضُوا
- يَرْضُونَ is: يَرْضَى and its plural is يَرْضُونَ

(The boxes show the 2 verb keys)

اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، فعل أمر، فعل نهي، Name of action, اسم مفعول، اسم فاعل	
Please!	ارْضُ
Please! (you all)	ارْضُوا
Don't Please!	لَا تَرْضَ
Don't Please! (you all)	لَا تَرْضُوا
The one who pleases	رَاضٍ
The one who is pleased	مَرْضِيٌّ
To please	رِضَاءً

رَضِيَ: He pleased

فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ
He pleases/ will please	He pleased
They please/ will please	They pleased
You please/ will please	You pleased
I please/ will please	I pleased
You all please/ will please	You all pleased
We please/ will please	We pleased
She pleases/ will please	She pleased

Spoken Arabic

هَلْ رَضِيَ؟	نَعَمْ، رَضِيَ.
هَلْ رَضُوا؟	نَعَمْ، رَضُوا.
هَلْ رَضَيْتَ؟	نَعَمْ، رَضَيْتُ.
هَلْ رَضَيْتُمْ؟	نَعَمْ، رَضِينَا.

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

• فعل مضارع:	هَلْ تَرْضُونَ؟	نَعَمْ، نَرْضَى.
• فعل أمر:	ارْضُ!	سَوْفَ أَرْضَى.
• اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول:	هَلْ أَنْتُمْ رَاضُونَ؟	نَعَمْ، نَحْنُ رَاضُونَ.

Just like رَضِيَ, we have another verb here نَسِيَ.

(The boxes show the 2 verb keys)

He forgot نَسِيَ:

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action		فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ
Forget!	إِنْسَ	He forgets/ will forget يُنْسِي	He forgot نَسِيَ
Forget! (you all)	إِنْسُوا	They forget/ will forget يُنْسَوْنَ	They forgot نَسُوا
Don't Forget!	لَا تَنْسَ	You forget/ will forget تَنْسِي	You forgot نَسَيْتَ
Don't Forget! (you all)	لَا تَنْسُوا	I forget/ will forget أَنْسِي	I forgot نَسَيْتُ
The one who forgets	نَاسٍ	You all forget/ will forget تَنْسَوْنَ	You all forgot نَسَيْتُمْ
The one who is forgotten	مَنْسِيٍّ	We forget/ will forget نَنْسِي	We forgot نَسِينَا
To forget	نَسِيَانٍ	She forgets/ will forget تَنْسِي	She forgot نَسَيْتَ

Spoken Arabic

هَلْ يَنْسِي اللهُ؟	لَا يَنْسِي اللهُ.
هَلْ يَنْسَوْنَ اللهُ؟	لَا يَنْسَوْنَ اللهُ.
هَلْ تَنْسِي اللهُ؟	لَا أَنْسِي اللهُ.
هَلْ تَنْسَوْنَ اللهُ؟	لَا نَنْسِي اللهُ.

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

• فعل ماضي: هَلْ نَسَيْتُمْ اللهُ؟ مَا نَسِينَا اللهُ.

Just like نَسِيَ, رَضِيَ, you can make the complete table for خَشِيَ (he feared). You can find other verbs too on this style.

Grammar Lesson-5d: Revision: Broken Plural

You have learnt that there are three types of words in Arabic language i.e. Noun, Verb and Particles.

- A particle does not have any plural or it does not change.
- We are already studying about the verbs.
- Now, we will take: Noun. A noun sometimes comes in singular form and sometimes in plural form. in Arabic language you will find two types of plural forms:
 - **مُؤْمِنَات**; **مُؤْمِنُونَ** from **مُؤْمِن**, **مُؤْمِنِينَ** from **مُؤْمِن**, or **مُسْلِمُونَ**, **مُسْلِمِينَ** from **مُسْلِم**, **جَمْع سَالِم** (Solid Plural) like: **مُسْلِمَات**; **مُسْلِمُونَ** from **مُسْلِم**; and **مُسْلِمَات** from **مُسْلِمَة**, etc.
 - **جَمْع مُكَسَّر** (Broken Plural). The plural which does not follow the above style is called a broken plural. This type of plural has many styles. We will learn some of them below.

The nouns below are from this course and course-1 (Understand Al-Qur'an & Salah).

Example	Translation	Plural	Singular	Pattern No.
إِنَّمَا الْأَعْمَالُ بِالنِّيَّاتِ	Action	أَعْمَالٌ	عَمَلٌ	1
وَعَلَىٰ أَبْصَارِهِمْ غِشَاوَةٌ	Eye	أَبْصَارٌ	بَصْرٌ	1
مَثَلُهُمْ كَمَثَلِ الَّذِي اسْتَوْقَدَ نَارًا	Example	أَمْثَالٌ	مَثَلٌ	1
ذَهَبَ اللَّهُ بِنُورِهِمْ	Light	أَنْوَارٌ	نُورٌ	1
يَجْعَلُونَ أَصَابِعَهُمْ فِي آذَانِهِمْ	Ear	آذَانٌ	أُذُنٌ	1
فَلَا تَجْعَلُوا لِلَّهِ أَنْدَادًا	Partners	أَنْدَادٌ	نِدٌّ	1
تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ	Rivers	أَنْهَارٌ	نَهْرٌ	1
وَلَهُمْ فِيهَا أَزْوَاجٌ مُطَهَّرَةٌ	Pair	أَزْوَاجٌ	زَوْجٌ	1
لِيَدَّبَّرُوا النِّيَّةَ وَلِيَتَذَكَّرَ أُولُوا الْأَلْبَابِ	wisdom	أَلْبَابٌ	لُبٌّ	1
الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ	Lord	أَرْبَابٌ	رَبٌّ	1
الَّذِي عَلَّمَ بِالْقَلَمِ	Pen	أَقْلَامٌ	قَلَمٌ	1
وَرَأَيْتَ النَّاسَ يَدْخُلُونَ فِي دِينِ اللَّهِ أَفْوَاجًا	Troops	أَفْوَاجٌ	فَوْجٌ	1
مَلِكِ يَوْمِ الدِّينِ	Day	أَيَّامٌ	يَوْمٌ	1
وَكُنْتُمْ أَمْوَاتًا فَأَحْيَاكُمْ	Dead	أَمْوَاتٌ	مَيِّتٌ	1
إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ	thing	أَشْيَاءٌ	شَيْءٌ	1
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ	name	أَسْمَاءٌ	إِسْمٌ	1
بَعْضُكُمْ لِبَعْضٍ عَدُوٌّ	enemy	أَعْدَاءٌ	عَدُوٌّ	1

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْنَا وَعَلَىٰ عِبَادِ اللَّهِ الصَّالِحِينَ	Slave	عِبَاد	عَبْد	2
وَيَسْفِكُ الدِّمَاءَ	Blood	دِمَاء	دَم	2
حَتَمَ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ وَعَلَىٰ سَمْعِهِمْ	heart	قُلُوب	قَلْب	3
الَّذِي يُوسِسُ فِي صُدُورِ النَّاسِ	chest	صُدُور	صَدْر	3
مَلِكِ النَّاسِ	King	مُلُوك	مَلِك	3
وَادْعُوا شُهَدَاءَكُمْ مِّنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ إِن كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ	witness	شُهَدَاء	شَهِيد	4
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ	Merciful	رُحَمَاء	رَحِيم	4
وَحَدَّهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ	partner	شُرَكَاء	شَرِيكَ	4
قَالُوا أَنُؤْمِنُ كَمَا آمَنَ السُّفَهَاءُ	Fool	سُفَهَاء	سَفِيه	4
وَمَا يَخْدَعُونَ إِلَّا أَنفُسَهُمْ	Soul	أَنفُس	نَفْس	5
يَجْعَلُونَ أَصَابِعَهُمْ فِي آذَانِهِمْ مِنَ الصَّوَاعِقِ	Thunder claps	صَوَاعِق	صَاعِقَة	6
إِذْ جَعَلَ فِيكُمْ أَنْبِيَاءَ	Prophet	أَنْبِيَاء	نَبِي	7
وَمِنْ شَرِّ النَّقَاطِ فِي الْعُقَدِ	Knot	عُقَد	عُقْدَة	8
فَأَتُوا بِسُورَةٍ مِّثْلِهِ	Chapter (Surah)	سُور	سُورَة	8
إِنِّي جَاعِلٌ فِي الْأَرْضِ خَلِيفَةً	Vicegerent	خَلَائِف	خَلِيفَة	9
إِنَّ الْإِنْسَانَ لَفِي خُسْرٍ	Human	أَنَاسِي، أَنَاس	إِنْسَان	10
وَقُودُهَا النَّاسُ وَالْحِجَارَةُ	stone	حِجَارَة	حَجَر	11

Passive Voice

Consider this sentence: نَصَرَ زَيْدٌ خَالِدًا (Zaid helped Khalid). Zaid is helper and Khalid is being helped. The verb نَصَرَ is called Affirmative verb (فِعْلٌ مَعْرُوفٌ).

Now consider this: نُصِرَ زَيْدٌ (Zaid is helped). From this sentence we understand that Zaid is helped but we don't know who helped Zaid. Such a verb is called Passive Voice (فِعْلٌ مَجْهُولٌ). Passive voice occurs almost twice on every page of Qur'an.

Making Passive voice from a 3 letter verb is very easy.

- فِعْلٌ مَاضِي: Put Dhammah on the first letter and Kasrah on the second letter. For example: "نُصِرَ" from "نَصَرَ" and "ضُرِبَ" from "ضَرَبَ" etc.
- فِعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ: Add Dhammah on the first letter and Fathah on the third letter. For example: "يُنْصَرُ" from "يُنْصِرُ" and "يُضْرَبُ" from "يُضْرِبُ" etc.

Further details will be taught in our next upcoming courses.

TPI signs for Passive voice: TPI for Passive voice will be same as far as directions are concerned. However, we rotate the hand to a receiving position, just as we do for مَفْعُولٌ.

Given below is a table for نَصَرَ which we have learnt already.

Active voice

فِعْلٌ مَضَارِعٌ		فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ	
He helps	يُنْصِرُ	He helped	نَصَرَ
They help	يَنْصُرُونَ	They helped	نَصَرُوا
You help	تَنْصِرُ	You helped	نَصَرْتَ
I help	أَنْصِرُ	I helped	نَصَرْتُ
You (all) help	تَنْصُرُونَ	You (all) helped	نَصَرْتُمْ
We help	نَنْصِرُ	We helped	نَصَرْنَا
She helps	تَنْصِرُ	She helped	نَصَرَتْ

The passive voice forms for the same verb are given below. Look at the differences between both tables as it will help you to understand Passive voice clearly.

فعل مضارع		فعل ماضٍ	
He is being helped	يُنصَرُ	He was helped	نُصِرَ
They are being helped	يُنصَرُونَ	They were helped	نُصِرُوا
You are being helped	تُنصَرُ	You were helped	نُصِرْتَ
I am being helped	أُنصَرُ	I was helped	نُصِرْتُ
You (all) are being helped	تُنصَرُونَ	You (all) were helped	نُصِرْتُمْ
We are being helped	نُنصَرُ	We were helped	نُصِرْنَا
She is being helped	تُنصَرُ	She was helped	نُصِرَتْ

Some more examples of Passive Voice are given here. Look them carefully and note the difference.

Passive Voice	Active voice
سُئِلَ	سَأَلَ
رُزِقُوا	رَزَقُوا
ضُرِبَتْ	ضَرَبَتْ
رُزِقْنَا	رَزَقْنَا
قِيلَ	قَالَ
يُؤْخَذُ	يَأْخُذُ
يُذَكَّرُ	يَذْكُرُ
تُسَأَلُ	تَسْأَلُ
تُسَأَلُونَ	تَسْأَلُونَ
تُرْجَعُونَ	تَرْجَعُونَ
تُؤْمَرُونَ	تَأْمُرُونَ

Grammar Lesson-6a: Introduction of مزيد فيه

The verbs we have learned so far are called 3-letter verbs. In their different forms, the additions are those relating to person, gender, or number, as is apparent in the following example:

فعل أمر، فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ
أَفْعَلُ	يَفْعَلُ	فَعَلَ
أَفْعَلُوا	يَفْعَلُونَ	فَعَلُوا
لَا تَفْعَلُ	تَفْعَلُ	فَعَلْتَ
لَا تَفْعَلُوا	أَفْعَلُ	فَعَلْتُ
فَاعِلٍ	تَفْعَلُونَ	فَعَلْتُمْ
مَفْعُولٍ	نَفْعَلُ	فَعَلْنَا
فِعْلٍ	تَفْعَلُ	فَعَلْتَ

Introduction of Mazeed Feeh:

If a verb has extra letters to the 3-letter set (as seen in the ماضي key), it is called: مزيد فيه (Mazeed Feeh), meaning “extra in it” verb. For example:

- عَلِمَ from عَلِمَ (shadda is added here), and
- أَسَلِمَ from سَلِمَ (Hamzah is added in the beginning).

English language also has “Mazeed fee’h” verbs. Let us take an example from English. Take the verb ‘write.’ We can generate the whole table in our style as shown below.

فعل أمر، فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ
Write!	He writes	He wrote
Write! (you all)	They write	They wrote
Don't write!	You write	You wrote
Don't write! (you all)	I write	I wrote
Writer	You all write	You all wrote
That which is written	We write	We wrote
To write	She writes	She wrote

Now let us add re- to the verb ‘write’: Rewrite. And let us make all the forms again!

فعل أمر، فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ
Rewrite!	He rewrites	He rewrote
Rewrite! (you all)	They rewrite	They rewrote
Don't rewrite!	You rewrite	You rewrote
Don't rewrite! (you all)	I rewrite	I rewrote
Rewriter	You all rewrite	You all rewrote
That which is rewritten	We rewrite	We rewrote
To rewrite	She rewrites	She rewrote

There are different styles of making “Mazeed feeh” verbs in English. They are made by adding a prefix.

- Prefix re: redo; rewrite; reestablish
- Prefix un: undo; unpack; unfold
- Prefix de: declassify; demotivate; degenerate
- Prefix mis: mislead; misalign; miscalculate
- Prefix over: overcook; overtake; overrate
- Prefix under: undercook; undertake; underestimate

In Arabic, the extra letters are added sometimes before the first letter and sometimes between the first and the second letter. Once they are added to the root letters, they stay in almost all the forms of مضارع , ماضي , ماضى , etc. as shown above, i.e., rewrites, rewrote, rewritten, etc.

There are 14 derivative forms (مزید فیہ) in Arabic. Five of them are more common which are given below along with their occurrence in the Qur’an. To memorize these 5 types easily, memorize the 2 sentences given below:

- **تَعْلِيم** and **مُحَاسَبَة** are very important in **إِسْلَام**

تَعْلِيم ↔ **عَلَّمَ** Extra shaddah

مُحَاسَبَة ↔ **حَاسَبَ** Extra Alif

إِسْلَام ↔ **أَسْلَمَ** Extra Hamzah

- Don’t do **إِخْتِلَاف** do **اسْتِغْفَار** (to ask for forgiveness).

إِخْتِلَاف ↔ **اِخْتَلَفَ** Extra **ا - ت**

اسْتِغْفَار ↔ **اسْتَغْفَرَ** Extra **اِسْت**

Please note the following

- The numbers in the last column show the occurrence of such type of words, approximately, in the Qur’an.
- Please note that the ماضي key is the main key. مزید فیہ letters are shown in the ماضي key.
- Out of the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys, you have already learnt one verb and one noun form (as shown in the tables above). The rest of the keys will be taught in the following lessons.
- Words on the above 5 patterns occur in the Qur’an almost **8200** times, i.e., almost once in every line of the Qur’an (in a 15-line Mushaf).

Grammar Lesson-6b: مزيد فيه: عَلَّمَ

Let us make the verb table for the Mazeed-feeH verb, عَلَّمَ (عَلِمَ → عَلَّمَ). A shaddah is added to the second letter. Just carry the addition everywhere while making its different forms! Verbs on this pattern occur in the Qur'an almost 1700 times.

- Key of فعل ماض: عَلَّمَ
- Key of مضارع: يُعَلِّمُ (Ensure to note يُ in the beginning and Kasrah before the last letter)
- Key of أمر: عَلِّمَ (Take فعل ماض form, put sukoon on the last letter and a Kasrah before it)
- اسم فاعل or اسم مفعول: Add مُ to the key of فعل ماض and add Fathah or Kasrah before the last letter.

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

He taught عَلَّمَ

فعل أمر فعل نهى، Name of action, اسم مفعول، اسم فاعل		فعل مضارع		فعل ماض	
Teach!	عَلِّمَ	He teaches	يُعَلِّمُ	He taught	عَلَّمَ
Teach!	عَلِّمُوا	They teach	يُعَلِّمُونَ	They taught	عَلَّمُوا
Don't teach!	لَا تُعَلِّمَ	You teach	تُعَلِّمُ	You taught	عَلَّمْتَ
Don't teach!	لَا تُعَلِّمُوا	I teach	أُعَلِّمُ	I taught	عَلَّمْتُ
one who teaches	مُعَلِّمٌ	You all teach	تُعَلِّمُونَ	You all taught	عَلَّمْتُمْ
The one who is taught	مُعَلَّمٌ	We teach	نُعَلِّمُ	We taught	عَلَّمْنَا
to teach	تَعْلِيمٌ	She teaches	تُعَلِّمُ	She taught	عَلَّمَتْ

Spoken Arabic

هَلْ عَلَّمَ الْقُرْآنَ؟ نَعَمْ، عَلَّمَ الْقُرْآنَ.
 هَلْ عَلَّمُوا الْقُرْآنَ؟ نَعَمْ، عَلَّمُوا الْقُرْآنَ.
 هَلْ عَلَّمْتَ الْقُرْآنَ؟ نَعَمْ، عَلَّمْتُ الْقُرْآنَ.
 هَلْ عَلَّمْتُمْ الْقُرْآنَ؟ نَعَمْ، عَلَّمْنَا الْقُرْآنَ.

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

- فعل مضارع: هَلْ تُعَلِّمُ الْقُرْآنَ؟ نَعَمْ، أُعَلِّمُ الْقُرْآنَ.
- فعل أمر: عَلِّمِ الْقُرْآنَ! نَعَمْ، عَلِّمِ الْقُرْآنَ.
- اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول: هَلْ أَنْتَ مُعَلِّمٌ؟ نَعَمْ، أَنَا مُعَلِّمٌ.

Just like عَلَّمَ, we can make the complete table for سَبَّحَ (he glorified). You can find other verbs too on this style.

Grammar Lesson-6c: مزید فیہ: حَاسَبَ

Let us take second مزید فیہ حَاسَبَ (حَاسَبَ → حَسَبَ). An alif is added to the second letter. Just carry the addition everywhere while making its different forms Verbs on this pattern occur in the Qur'an almost 500 time.

- Key of فعل ماضٍ: حَاسَبَ
- Key of مضارع: يُحَاسِبُ (Ensure to note يُ in the beginning and Kasrah before the last letter)
- Key of أمر: حَاسِبْ (Take فعل ماضٍ form, put sukoon on the last letter and a Kasrah before it)
- اسم فاعل or اسم مفعول: Add مُ to the key of فعل ماضٍ and add Fathah or Kasrah before the last letter.

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

حَاسَبَ: He took account

فعل أمر، فعل نهی، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول،		فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ
Take account!	حَاسِبْ	He takes account يُحَاسِبُ	He took account حَاسَبَ
Take account!	حَاسِبُوا	They take account يُحَاسِبُونَ	They took account حَاسَبُوا
Don't take account!	لَا تُحَاسِبْ	You take account تُحَاسِبُ	You took account حَاسَبْتَ
Don't take account!	لَا تُحَاسِبُوا	I take account أَحَاسِبُ	I took account حَاسَبْتُ
one who takes account	مُحَاسِبٌ	You all take account تُحَاسِبُونَ	You all took account حَاسَبْتُمْ
The one who is taken to account	مُحَاسَبٌ	We take account نَحَاسِبُ	We took account حَاسَبْنَا
to take account	مُحَاسَبَةٌ	She takes account تُحَاسِبُ	She took account حَاسَبَتْ

Spoken Arabic

- هَلْ يُحَاسِبُ نَفْسَهُ؟ نَعَمْ، يُحَاسِبُ نَفْسَهُ.
 هَلْ يُحَاسِبُونَ أَنْفُسَهُمْ؟ نَعَمْ، يُحَاسِبُونَ أَنْفُسَهُمْ.
 هَلْ تُحَاسِبُ نَفْسَكَ؟ نَعَمْ، أَحَاسِبُ نَفْسِي.
 هَلْ تُحَاسِبُونَ أَنْفُسَكُمْ؟ نَعَمْ، نَحَاسِبُ أَنْفُسَنَا.

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

- فعل ماضٍ: هَلْ حَاسَبْتُمْ أَنْفُسَكُمْ؟ نَعَمْ، حَاسَبْنَا أَنْفُسَنَا.
- فعل أمر: حَاسِبْ! أَحَاسِبْ.
- اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول: هَلْ أَنْتُمْ مُحَاسِبُونَ؟ نَعَمْ، نَحْنُ مُحَاسِبُونَ.

Just like حَاسَبَ, we can make the complete table for هَاجَرَ (he migrated). You can find other verbs too on this style.

Grammar Lesson-6d: مزيد فيه: أَسْلَمَ

Let us take third مزيد فيه (سَلِمَ → أَسْلَمَ). A Hamzah is added to the first letter. Verbs on this pattern occur in the Qur'an almost 4500 time.

- Key of مضارع: يُسَلِمُ the Hamzah in the beginning dropped like a weak letter; for simplification. So, instead of يُأَسْلِمُ it becomes يُسَلِمُ.
- Key of ماضٍ: أَسْلَمَ Put Sukoon on the last letter and a Kasrah on the letter before it in the key of ماضٍ.
- اسم فاعل or اسم مفعول: Add مُ to the key of ماضٍ and add Fathah or Kasrah before the last letter: مُسَلِمٌ, مُسَلِمَةٌ (Hamzah in the beginning dropped like a weak letter. Instead of مُأَسْلِمٌ, مُأَسْلِمَةٌ, you have مُسَلِمٌ, مُسَلِمَةٌ).

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

He submitted: أَسْلَمَ

فعل أمر فعل نهي، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action		فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ
To whom one submits	أَسْلِمُ	He submits	He submitted
Submit! (you all)	أَسْلِمُوا	They submit	They all submitted.
Don't submit!	لَا تُسَلِمُ	You submit	You submitted.
Don't submit! (you all)	لَا تُسَلِمُوا	I submit	I submitted.
One who submits	مُسَلِمٌ	You all submit	You all submitted.
To whom one submits	مُسَلَمٌ	We submit	We submitted.
Submission	إِسْلَامٌ	She submits	She submitted.

Spoken Arabic

نَعَمْ، يُسَلِمُ لِلَّهِ.	هَلْ يُسَلِمُ لِلَّهِ؟
نَعَمْ، يُسَلِمُونَ لِلَّهِ.	هَلْ يُسَلِمُونَ لِلَّهِ؟
نَعَمْ، أَسْلِمُ لِلَّهِ.	هَلْ تُسَلِمُ لِلَّهِ؟
نَعَمْ، نُسَلِمُ لِلَّهِ.	هَلْ تُسَلِمُونَ لِلَّهِ؟

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

- فعل ماضٍ: هَلْ أَسْلَمُوا لِلَّهِ؟ نَعَمْ، أَسْلَمُوا لِلَّهِ.
- فعل أمر: أَسْلِمُ لِلَّهِ! نَعَمْ، أَسْلِمُ لِلَّهِ.
- اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول: هَلْ أَنْتُمْ مُسَلِمُونَ؟ نَعَمْ، نَحْنُ مُسَلِمُونَ.

Just like أَسْلَمَ, we can make the complete table for أَرْسَلَ (he sent). You can find other verbs too on this style.

Grammar Lesson-7a: مزید فیہ: اِخْتَلَفَ

Let us make take different forms of مزید فیہ of اِخْتَلَفَ (اِخْتَلَفَ → حَلَفَ). “Hamzah” and “Taa” are extra here and we keep them in all the forms. Verbs on this pattern occur in the Qur’an almost 1200 times.

- Key of فعل ماضٍ: اِخْتَلَفَ. It is a ‘joining’ Hamzah in the beginning, i.e., when this word is joined by others, the Hamzah drops. For example: وَاجْتَلَفَ، فَاجْتَلَفَ
- Key of مضارع: يَخْتَلِفُ To make مضارع “Hamzah” in the beginning is dropped (like a weak letter!).
- Key of أمر: اِخْتَلِفْ Put Sukoon on the last letter and a Kasrah on the letter before it in the key of فعل ماضٍ.
- اسم فاعل or اسم مفعول: Add مُ to the key of فعل ماضٍ and add Fathah or Kasrah before the last letter: مُخْتَلِفٌ، مُخْتَلَفٌ. Here again the starting Hamzah is dropped.

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

اِخْتَلَفَ: He differed

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ
Differ! اِخْتَلِفْ	He differs يَخْتَلِفُ	He differed اِخْتَلَفَ
Differ (you all)! اِخْتَلِفُوا	They differ يَخْتَلِفُونَ	They differed اِخْتَلَفُوا
Don't differ! لا تَخْتَلِفْ	You differ تَخْتَلِفُ	You differed اِخْتَلَفْتَ
Don't differ (you all)! لا تَخْتَلِفُوا	I differ أَخْتَلِفُ	I differed اِخْتَلَفْتُ
one who differs that which is differed from Difference, to differ مُخْتَلِفٌ مُخْتَلَفٌ اِخْتِلَافٌ	You all differ تَخْتَلِفُونَ	You all differed اِخْتَلَفْتُمْ
	We differ نَخْتَلِفُ	We differed اِخْتَلَفْنَا
	She differs تَخْتَلِفُ	She differed اِخْتَلَفَتْ

Spoken Arabic

هَلِ اِخْتَلَفَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ؟ مَا اِخْتَلَفَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ.
 هَلِ اِخْتَلَفُوا فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ؟ مَا اِخْتَلَفُوا فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ.
 هَلِ اِخْتَلَفْتَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ؟ مَا اِخْتَلَفْتُ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ.
 هَلِ اِخْتَلَفْتُمْ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ؟ مَا اِخْتَلَفْنَا فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ.

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

- فعل مضارع: هَلِ تَخْتَلِفُ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ؟ لَا أَخْتَلِفُ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ.
- فعل أمر: لَا تَخْتَلِفْ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ!
- اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول: هَلِ أَنْتَ مُخْتَلِفٌ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ؟ مَا أَنَا بِمُخْتَلِفٍ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ.

Just like اِخْتَلَفَ, we can make the complete table for اِتَّخَذَ (he took). You can find other verbs too on this style.

Grammar Lesson-7b: مزيد فيه: اِسْتَعْفَرَ

Let us make different forms of مزيد فيه of اِسْتَعْفَرَ (عَفَرَ → اِسْتَعْفَرَ). keep “ اِسْت ” in the beginning of its all forms. Verbs on this pattern occur in the Qur’an almost 400 time.

- Key of فعل ماضٍ: اِسْتَعْفَرَ. It is a ‘joining’ Hamzah in the beginning, i.e., when this word is joined by others, the Hamzah drops. For example: اِسْتَعْفَرَ، وَاسْتَعْفَرَ، فَاسْتَعْفَرَ.
- Key of فعل مضارع: يَسْتَعْفِرُ. To make مضارع, Hamzah in the beginning is dropped.
- Key of فعل ماضٍ: اِسْتَعْفَرَ. Put Sukoon on the last letter and a Kasrah on the letter before it in the key of فعل ماضٍ.
- اسم مفعول or اسم فاعل: Add مُ to the key of فعل ماضٍ and add Fathah or Kasrah before the last letter: مُسْتَعْفِرٌ، مُسْتَعْفِرَةٌ. Hamzah is dropped here too.

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

He asked for forgiveness

اِسْتَعْفَرَ:

فعل أمر، فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action		فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ
Ask for forgiveness!	اِسْتَعْفِرُ	يَسْتَعْفِرُ	اِسْتَعْفَرَ
Ask for ... (you all)!	اِسْتَعْفِرُوا	يَسْتَعْفِرُونَ	اِسْتَعْفَرُوا
Don't ask for forgiveness!	لَا تَسْتَعْفِرُ	تَسْتَعْفِرُ	اِسْتَعْفَرْتَ
Don't ask for ... (you all)!	لَا تَسْتَعْفِرُوا	اَسْتَعْفِرُ	اِسْتَعْفَرْتُ
one who asks for forgiveness	مُسْتَعْفِرٌ	تَسْتَعْفِرُونَ	اِسْتَعْفَرْتُمْ
one who is asked for forgiveness, to ask for forgiveness	مُسْتَعْفِرٌ اِسْتِعْفَارٌ	نَسْتَعْفِرُ	اِسْتَعْفَرْنَا
		تَسْتَعْفِرُ	اِسْتَعْفَرْتُ

Spoken Arabic

نَعَمْ، يَسْتَعْفِرُ مِنْ كُلِّ ذَنْبٍ.	هَلْ يَسْتَعْفِرُ مِنْ كُلِّ ذَنْبٍ؟
نَعَمْ، يَسْتَعْفِرُونَ مِنْ كُلِّ ذَنْبٍ.	هَلْ يَسْتَعْفِرُونَ مِنْ كُلِّ ذَنْبٍ؟
نَعَمْ، اَسْتَعْفِرُ مِنْ كُلِّ ذَنْبٍ.	هَلْ تَسْتَعْفِرُ مِنْ كُلِّ ذَنْبٍ؟
نَعَمْ، نَسْتَعْفِرُ مِنْ كُلِّ ذَنْبٍ.	هَلْ تَسْتَعْفِرُونَ مِنْ كُلِّ ذَنْبٍ؟

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

نَعَمْ، اِسْتَعْفِرُوا مِنْ كُلِّ ذَنْبٍ.	هَلْ اِسْتَعْفِرُوا مِنْ كُلِّ ذَنْبٍ؟	• فعل ماضٍ:
اَسْتَعْفِرُ مِنْ كُلِّ ذَنْبٍ.	اِسْتَعْفِرُ مِنْ كُلِّ ذَنْبٍ!	• فعل أمر:
نَعَمْ، اَنَا مُسْتَعْفِرٌ.	هَلْ اَنْتَ مُسْتَعْفِرٌ؟	• اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول:

Just like اِسْتَعْفَرَ, we can make the complete table for اِسْتَكْبَرَ (he was arrogant).

Grammar Lesson-7c: مزيد فيه: تَدَبَّرَ

In previous lessons, we have studied the five most important styles of مزيد فيه. In the following lessons, we will take 3 styles which are not that common. We start with تَدَبَّرَ (دَبَّرَ → تَدَبَّرَ). keep “ت” and the Shaddah in all the forms. Verbs on this pattern occur in the Qur’an almost 400 time.

- Key of مضارع: يَتَدَبَّرُ
- Key of أمر: تَدَبَّرْ Put Sukoon on the last letter. Note that this does not have any Kasrah on the letter before the last letter.
- مُتَدَبِّرٌ، مُتَدَبَّرٌ: Add مُ to the key of فعل ماضٍ and add Fathah or Kasrah before the last letter: مُتَدَبِّرٌ، مُتَدَبَّرٌ.

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

He pondered تَدَبَّرَ:

فعل أمر، فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action		فعل مضارع		فعل ماضٍ	
Ponder!	تَدَبَّرْ	He ponders	يَتَدَبَّرُ	He pondered	تَدَبَّرَ
Ponder!	تَدَبَّرُوا	They ponder	يَتَدَبَّرُونَ	They pondered	تَدَبَّرُوا
Don't Ponder!	لَا تَدَبَّرْ	You ponder	تَدَبَّرُ	You pondered	تَدَبَّرْتَ
Don't Ponder!	لَا تَدَبَّرُوا	I ponder	أَتَدَبَّرُ	I pondered	تَدَبَّرْتُ
one who ponders that which is pondered on to ponder	مُتَدَبِّرٌ	You all ponder	تَدَبَّرُونَ	You all pondered	تَدَبَّرْتُمْ
	مُتَدَبَّرٌ	We ponder	نَتَدَبَّرُ	We pondered	تَدَبَّرْنَا
	تَدَبَّرٌ	She ponders	تَدَبَّرُ	She pondered	تَدَبَّرَتْ

Spoken Arabic

- هَلْ يَتَدَبَّرُ فِي الْقُرْآنِ؟ نَعَمْ، يَتَدَبَّرُ فِي الْقُرْآنِ.
 هَلْ يَتَدَبَّرُونَ فِي الْقُرْآنِ؟ نَعَمْ، يَتَدَبَّرُونَ فِي الْقُرْآنِ.
 هَلْ تَدَبَّرُ فِي الْقُرْآنِ؟ نَعَمْ، أَتَدَبَّرُ فِي الْقُرْآنِ.
 هَلْ تَدَبَّرُونَ فِي الْقُرْآنِ؟ نَعَمْ، نَتَدَبَّرُ فِي الْقُرْآنِ.

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

- فعل ماضٍ: هَلْ تَدَبَّرْتَ فِي الْقُرْآنِ؟ نَعَمْ، تَدَبَّرْتُ فِي الْقُرْآنِ.
- فعل أمر: تَدَبَّرْ فِي الْقُرْآنِ! أَتَدَبَّرُ فِي الْقُرْآنِ.
- اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول: هَلْ أَنْتَ مُتَدَبِّرٌ فِي الْقُرْآنِ؟ نَعَمْ، أَنَا مُتَدَبِّرٌ فِي الْقُرْآنِ.

Just like تَدَبَّرَ, we can make the complete table for تَوَكَّلَ (he put trust). You can find other verbs too on this style.

Grammar Lesson-7d: مزيد فيہ: تَدَارَسَ

Let us take a Mazeed-feeH verb (تَدَارَسَ → دَرَسَ). keep “ت” and the Alif in all the forms. Verbs on this pattern occur in the Qur’an almost 100 time.

- Key of مضارع: يَتَدَارَسُ
- Key of أمر: تَدَارَسْ Put Sukoon on the last letter. Note that this does not have any Kasrah on the letter before the last letter.
- اسم فاعل or اسم مفعول: Add م to the key of فعل ماضٍ and add Fathah or Kasrah before the last letter: مُتَدَارِسٌ، مُتَدَارِسَةٌ.

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

تَدَارَسَ: He studied together

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action		فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ
Study together!	تَدَارَسْ	He studies together	تَدَارَسَ
Study you all together	تَدَارَسُوا	They study together	تَدَارَسُوا
Don't study together!	لَا تَتَدَارَسْ	You study together	تَدَارَسْتَ
Don't study you all together	لَا تَتَدَارَسُوا	I study together	تَدَارَسْتُ
one who studies	مُتَدَارِسٌ	You all study together	تَدَارَسْتُمْ
-	-	We study together	تَدَارَسْنَا
to study together	تَدَارَسٌ	She studies together	تَدَارَسَتْ

Spoken Arabic

نَعَمْ، تَدَارَسَ الْقُرْآنَ.	هَلْ تَدَارَسَ الْقُرْآنَ؟
نَعَمْ، تَدَارَسُوا الْقُرْآنَ.	هَلْ تَدَارَسُوا الْقُرْآنَ؟
نَعَمْ، تَدَارَسْتُ الْقُرْآنَ.	هَلْ تَدَارَسْتَ الْقُرْآنَ؟
نَعَمْ، تَدَارَسْنَا الْقُرْآنَ.	هَلْ تَدَارَسْتُمْ الْقُرْآنَ؟

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

- فعل مضارع: نَعَمْ، يَتَدَارَسُونَ الْقُرْآنَ. هَلْ يَتَدَارَسُونَ الْقُرْآنَ؟
- فعل أمر: نَتَدَارَسُ الْقُرْآنَ. تَدَارَسُوا الْقُرْآنَ!
- اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول: نَعَمْ، نَحْنُ مُتَدَارِسُونَ. هَلْ أَنْتُمْ مُتَدَارِسُونَ؟

Just like تَدَارَسَ, we can make the complete table for تَشَابَهَ (he looked alike/he seemed alike). You can find other verbs too on this style.

مزید فیہ: اِنْقَلَبَ

Let us take a Mazeed-feeH verb اِنْقَلَبَ (قَلَبَ → اِنْقَلَبَ). keep “اِنْدُ” in all the forms. Verbs on this pattern occur in the Qur’an almost 100 time.

- Key of مضارع: يَنْقَلِبُ. To make مضارع, Hamzah in the beginning is dropped.
- Key of امر: اِنْقَلِبْ. Put Sukoon on the last letter and Kasrah before the last letter of ماض.
- اسم مفعول or اسم فاعل: Add مُ to the key of ماض فعل and add Fathah or Kasrah before the last letter: مُنْقَلَبٌ، مُنْقَلَبَةٌ.

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

اِنْقَلَبَ: He turned around

اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، فعل أمر فعل نهي، Name of action		فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ
Turn around!	اِنْقَلِبْ	يَنْقَلِبُ	اِنْقَلَبَ
Turn around!	اِنْقَلِبُوا	يَنْقَلِبُونَ	اِنْقَلَبُوا
Don't turn around!	لَا تَنْقَلِبْ	تَنْقَلِبُ	اِنْقَلَبْتَ
Don't turn around!	لَا تَنْقَلِبُوا	اِنْقَلِبْ	اِنْقَلَبْتُ
one who turns around	مُنْقَلِبٌ	تَنْقَلِبُونَ	اِنْقَلَبْتُمْ
-	-	نَنْقَلِبُ	اِنْقَلَبْنَا
to turn over	اِنْقِلَابٌ	تَنْقَلِبُ	اِنْقَلَبْتُ

Spoken Arabic

هَلْ اِنْقَلَبَ اِلَى اللّٰهِ؟ نَعَمْ، اِنْقَلَبَ اِلَى اللّٰهِ.
 هَلْ اِنْقَلَبُوا اِلَى اللّٰهِ؟ نَعَمْ، اِنْقَلَبُوا اِلَى اللّٰهِ.
 هَلْ اِنْقَلَبْتَ اِلَى اللّٰهِ؟ نَعَمْ، اِنْقَلَبْتُ اِلَى اللّٰهِ.
 هَلْ اِنْقَلَبْتُمْ اِلَى اللّٰهِ؟ نَعَمْ، اِنْقَلَبْنَا اِلَى اللّٰهِ.

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

- فعل مضارع: هَلْ تَنْقَلِبُونَ اِلَى اللّٰهِ؟ نَعَمْ، نَنْقَلِبُ اِلَى اللّٰهِ.
- فعل امر: اِنْقَلِبُوا اِلَى اللّٰهِ! نَعَمْ، اِنْقَلِبُوا اِلَى اللّٰهِ.
- اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول: هَلْ اَنْتَ مُنْقَلِبٌ اِلَى اللّٰهِ؟ نَعَمْ، اَنَا مُنْقَلِبٌ اِلَى اللّٰهِ.

Just like اِنْقَلَبَ, we can make the complete table for اِنْطَلَقَ (he went). You can find other verbs too on this style.

Grammar Lesson-8a: Introduction of weak مزید فیہ verbs

Arabic words are of 3 types: Noun (اسم), Verb (فعل), and particle (حرف)

- In Book-4, we learnt 3-letter sound verbs: سَمِعَ، نَصَرَ، ضَرَبَ، سَمِعَ
- In this book, we learnt (till now):
 - Weak verbs such as هَدَى، دَعَا، زَادَ، قَالَ، وَعَدَ، وَهَبَ،
 - Verbs with repeated letters such as ظَنَّ، ضَلَّ، and
 - Verbs with hamza such as قَرَأَ، سَأَلَ، أَمَرَ.

Below is the table of the verbs that we learnt in Book-4 and this book. All these verbs are 3-letter verbs.

	& have good opinion Otherwise you will be lost	Therefore, pray to him for guidance	In fact, He said: He will give more	Allah will give; it is a promise.	
سَأَلَ		سَعَى		وَهَبَ	فَتَحَ
أَمَرَ	ظَنَّ	دَعَا	قَالَ	—	نَصَرَ
أَتَى	ضَلَّ	هَدَى	زَادَ	وَعَدَ	ضَرَبَ
	مَسَّ	رَضِيَ	شَاءَ	وَسِعَ	سَمِعَ

Till the previous lessons of this book, we learnt sound Mazeed-fee verbs such as عَلَّمَ، حَاسِبَ، أَسْلَمَ، اِخْتَلَفَ، اسْتَعْفَرَ، تَدَبَّرَ، تَدَارَسَ، اِنْقَلَبَ

We have seen sound verbs, weak verbs, double-letter verbs, and verbs with Hamzah in 3-letter verbs. Similarly, Mazeed-fee verbs also the above categories.

In next lessons we will study those مزید فیہ verbs which have weak letters, Hamzah, or repeated root letters. Both sound verbs and the other types are important. Sound verbs occur 4500 times and the rest occur 4500 times. Together, they make up around 9000 times, i.e., almost once in every line of the Qur'an.

Below is a glimpse of these types of verbs in Mazeed fee style. You don't have to memorize anything now. We will learn them in next lessons.

عَلَّمَ	وَقَّقَ	بَيَّنَ صَوْرَ	وَلَّى	ظَلَّلَ
حَاسَبَ	وَاعَدَ	بَايَعَ جَاوَزَ	نَادَى	شَاقَّ
أَسْلَمَ	أَوْحَى	أَقَامَ	أَلْقَى	أَضَلَّ
إِخْتَلَفَ	إِتَّقَى إِيْتَقَى	إِخْتَارَ	إِهْتَدَى	إِخْتَصَّ
إِسْتَعْفَرَ	إِسْتَوْقَدَ	إِسْتَقَامَ	إِسْتَسْقَى	إِسْتَقَرَّ
تَدَبَّرَ، تَدَارَسَ، اِنْقَلَبَ				

While making the verb table, the changes that occur in Mazeed feeh weak verbs is similar to those you saw in 3-letter weak verbs. It will be very helpful if you remember how you prepared the verb tables of different types of weak verbs, Hamzah verbs, and repeated root letter verbs. For, example, let us revise the table of هدى that you learnt in previous lessons. Its features are very useful when you prepare similar tables in مزيد فيه. Notice how the plurals (هَدَاؤُنْ، هَادٍ، هَادُونَ، اِهْدُوا، اِهْدِي، يَهْدُونَ، يَهْدِي، هَدَاؤُا، هَدَى، هَدَى) and the feminine form هَدَتْ were made.

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

He guided

هَدَى:

فعل أمر، فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action		فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ
Guide!	اِهْدِ	يَهْدِي	هَدَى
Guide! (you all)	اِهْدُوا	يَهْدُونَ	هَدَوْا
Don't guide	لَا تَهْدِ	تَهْدِي	هَدَيْتَ
Don't guide! (you all)	لَا تَهْدُوا	أَهْدِي	هَدَيْتُ
the one who guides	هَادٍ	تَهْدُونَ	هَدَيْتُمْ
The one who is guided	مَهْدِي	نَهْدِي	هَدَيْتَنَا
Guidance, to guide	هَدَى/هَدَايَة	تَهْدِي	هَدَتْ

Grammar Lesson-8b: مزید فیہ: وَئِي

This verb is on the pattern of عَلِمَ but has a weak letter (وَي → وَئِي).

It is similar to هَدَى because it ends with standing Fathah (written as ى). Therefore, a number of features that you learnt in هَدَى table can be used here such as the approach to make plurals (هَدَى، هَدَا، يَهْدِي، يَهْدُونَ، اِهْدِ، اِهْدُوا، هَادِ، هَادُونَ)

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

وئِي: He turned away

فعل أمر فعل نهي، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action		فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ
Turn!	وَلِّ	يُؤَلِّي	وَلَّى
Turn! (you all)	وَلُّوا	يُؤَلُّونَ	وَلُّوا
Don't turn!	لَا تُؤَلِّ	تُؤَلِّي	وَلَّيْتَ
Don't turn! (you all)	لَا تُؤَلُّوا	أُؤَلِّي	وَلَّيْتُ
One who turns	مُؤَلِّ	تُؤَلُّونَ	وَلَّيْتُمْ
That which is turned	مُؤَلَّى عَنْهُ	نُؤَلِّي	وَلَّيْنَا
To turn	تَوَلَّى	تُؤَلِّي	وَلَّتْ

Spoken Arabic

نَعَمْ، وَئِي وَجْهَهُ.	هَلْ وَئِي وَجْهَهُ؟
نَعَمْ، وَلُّوا وَجُوهَهُمْ.	هَلْ وَلُّوا وَجُوهَهُمْ؟
نَعَمْ، وَلَّيْتُ وَجْهِي.	هَلْ وَلَّيْتُ وَجْهَكَ؟
نَعَمْ، وَلَّيْنَا وَجُوهَنَا.	هَلْ وَلَّيْتُمْ وَجُوهَكُمْ؟

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

- فعل مضارع: هَلْ يُؤَلِّي وَجْهَهُ؟ نَعَمْ، يُؤَلِّي وَجْهَهُ.
- فعل أمر: لَا تُؤَلُّوا وَجُوهَكُمْ! لَا تُؤَلِّي وَجُوهَنَا.
- اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول: هَلْ أَنْتَ مُؤَلِّ؟ نَعَمْ، أَنَا مُؤَلِّ.

Just like وَئِي, we can make the complete table for نَجَّى (he saved). You can find other verbs too on this style.

Grammar Lesson-8c: مزید فیہ: نَادَى

This verb is on the pattern of **نَادَى** but has a weak letter (نَادَى → نَادَى).

It is similar to **هَدَى** because it ends with standing Fathah (written as ی). Therefore, a number of features that you learnt in **هَدَى** table can be used here such as the approach to make plurals (هَدَى، هَدَوْا، يَهْدِي، يَهْدُونَ، اِهْدِ، اِهْدُوا، هَادِ، هَادُونَ)

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

نَادَى: He called out

فعل أمر، فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action		فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ
Call out!	نَادِ	يُنَادِي	نَادَى
Call out (you all)!	نَادُوا	يُنَادُونَ	نَادُوا
Don't call out!	لَا تُنَادِ	تُنَادِي	نَادَيْتَ
Don't (you all) call out!	لَا تُنَادُوا	أُنَادِي	نَادَيْتُ
One who calls out	مُنَادٍ	تُنَادُونَ	نَادَيْتُمْ
One who is called out	مُنَادَى	نُنَادِي	نَادَيْنَا
to call out	مُنَادَاةً	تُنَادِي	نَادَتْ

Spoken Arabic

نَعَمْ، نَادَى اللهُ.	هَلْ نَادَى اللهُ؟
نَعَمْ، نَادُوا اللهُ.	هَلْ نَادُوا اللهُ؟
نَعَمْ، نَادَيْتُ اللهُ.	هَلْ نَادَيْتَ اللهُ؟
نَعَمْ، نَادَيْنَا اللهُ.	هَلْ نَادَيْتُمْ اللهُ؟

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

- فعل مضارع: هَلْ تُنَادُونَ اللهُ؟ نَعَمْ، تُنَادِي اللهُ.
- فعل أمر: نَادُوا اللهُ! نُنَادِي اللهُ.
- اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول: هَلْ أَنْتُمْ مُنَادُونَ؟ نَعَمْ، نَحْنُ مُنَادُونَ.

Just like **نَادَى**, we can make the complete table for **لَاقَى** (he met). You can find other verbs too on this style.

Grammar Lesson-8d: مزيد فيه: أَقَامَ

This verb is on the pattern of أسَلِمَ but has a weak letter. (أَقَامَ → فَامَ).

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

He established أَقَامَ:

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action		فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ
Establish!	أَقِمْ	He establishes يُقِيمُ	He established أَقَامَ
Establish! (you all)	أَقِيمُوا	They establish يُقِيمُونَ	They established أَقَامُوا
Don't establish!	لَا تُقِمْ	You establish تُقِيمُ	You established أَقَمْتَ
Don't establish! (you all)	لَا تُقِيمُوا	I establish أَقِيمُ	I established أَقَمْتُ
One who establishes	مُقِيمٌ	You all establish تُقِيمُونَ	You all established أَقَمْتُمْ
To establish	مُقَامٌ	We establish نَقِيمُ	We established أَقَمْنَا
To establish	إِقَامَةٌ	She establishes تُقِيمُ	She established أَقَامَتْ

Spoken Arabic

هَلْ أَقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ؟	نَعَمْ، أَقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ.
هَلْ أَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ؟	نَعَمْ، أَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ.
هَلْ أَقَمْتَ الصَّلَاةَ؟	نَعَمْ، أَقَمْتُ الصَّلَاةَ.
هَلْ أَقَمْتُمْ الصَّلَاةَ؟	نَعَمْ، أَقَمْنَا الصَّلَاةَ.

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

- فعل مضارع: هَلْ تُقِيمُ الصَّلَاةَ؟ نَعَمْ، أَقِيمُ الصَّلَاةَ.
- فعل أمر: أَقِمِ الصَّلَاةَ! نَعَمْ، أَقِيمُ الصَّلَاةَ.
- اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول: هَلْ أَنْتُمْ مُقِيمُونَ؟ نَعَمْ، نَحْنُ مُقِيمُونَ.

Just like أَقَامَ , we can make the complete table for أَرَادَ (he wanted). You can find other verbs too on this style.

Grammar Lesson-9a: مزيد فيه: ألقى

This verb is on the pattern of أسلمَ but has a weak letter. (ألقى → لقي).

It is similar to هدى because it ends with standing Fathah (written as ى). Therefore, a number of features that you learnt in هدى table can be used here such as the approach to make plurals (هدى، هَدُوا، يَهْدِي، يَهْدُونَ، اهد، اهدُوا، هاد، هادُونَ)

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

He threw ألقى:

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action		فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ
Throw!	أَلِقْ	يُلْقِي	أَلَقَى
Throw! (you all)	أَلِقُوا	يُلْقُونَ	أَلَقُوا
Don't throw!	لَا تُلِقْ	تُلْقِي	أَلَقَيْتَ
Don't throw! (you all)	لَا تُلِقُوا	أَلْقِي	أَلَقَيْتُ
One who throws	مُلِقٍ	تُلْقُونَ	أَلَقَيْتُمْ
That which is thrown	مُلْقَى	نُلْقِي	أَلَقَيْنَا
To throw	إِلْقَاءٍ	تُلْقِي	أَلَقْتُ

Spoken Arabic

نَعَمْ، أَلْقَى الْعَصَا.	هَلْ أَلْقَى الْعَصَا؟
نَعَمْ، أَلْقُوا الْعَصَا.	هَلْ أَلْقُوا الْعَصَا؟
نَعَمْ، أَلَقَيْتُ الْعَصَا.	هَلْ أَلَقَيْتَ الْعَصَا؟
نَعَمْ، أَلَقَيْنَا الْعَصَا.	هَلْ أَلَقَيْتُمْ الْعَصَا؟

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

نَعَمْ، نُلْقِي الْعَصَا.	هَلْ تُلْقُونَ الْعَصَا؟	● فعل مضارع:
أَلْقَى الْعَصَا.	أَلِقِ الْعَصَا!	● فعل أمر:
نَعَمْ، أَنَا مُلِقٍ الْعَصَا.	هَلْ أَنْتَ مُلِقٍ الْعَصَا؟	● اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول:

Just like ألقى , we can make the complete table for أوحى (he revealed). You can find other verbs too on this style.

Grammar Lesson-9b: مزيد فيه: اَمَّنْ

Now we will make different forms of مزيد فيه of اَمَّنْ (اَمَّنْ → اُؤْمِنُ). This is on the pattern of اَسْلَمَ but it has a Hamzah.

- Key of فعل ماض: when two Hamzah join they become Madd for ease. Like: اَمَّنْ → اُؤْمِنُ rest of forms will be alike.
- Key of مضارع: يُؤْمِنُ . Note one more change: اُؤْمِنُ → اُمِّنُ ; the second Hamzah becomes Madd.
- Key of فعل ماض: اَمَّنْ Kasrah on the last letter of the key of فعل ماض.
- اسم فاعل or اسم مفعول: Add مُ to the key of فعل مضارع and add Fathah or Kasrah before the last letter: مُؤْمِنٌ, مُؤْمِنَةٌ.

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

He believed اَمَّنْ:

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action		فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ
Believe!	اَمَّنْ	He believes يُؤْمِنُ	He believed اَمَّنْ
Believe! (you all)!	اَمِنُوا	They believe يُؤْمِنُونَ	They believed اَمِنُوا
Don't believe!	لَا تُؤْمِنُ	You believe تُؤْمِنُ	You believed اَمَنْتَ
Don't believe (you all)!	لَا تُؤْمِنُوا	I believe اُؤْمِنُ	I believed اَمَنْتُ
One who believes	مُؤْمِنٌ	You all believe تُؤْمِنُونَ	You all believed اَمَنْتُمْ
One who is believed	مُؤْمِنٌ	We believe نُؤْمِنُ	We believed اَمَنَّا
To believes	اِيْمَانٌ	She believes تُؤْمِنُ	She believed اَمَنْتُ

Spoken Arabic

نَعَمْ، اَمَّنْ بِالْاٰخِرَةِ.	هَلْ اَمَّنْ بِالْاٰخِرَةِ؟
نَعَمْ، اَمِنُوا بِالْاٰخِرَةِ.	هَلْ اَمِنُوا بِالْاٰخِرَةِ؟
نَعَمْ، اَمَنْتُ بِالْاٰخِرَةِ.	هَلْ اَمَنْتُ بِالْاٰخِرَةِ؟
نَعَمْ، اَمَّنْ بِالْاٰخِرَةِ.	هَلْ اَمَّنْ بِالْاٰخِرَةِ؟

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

- فعل مضارع: هَلْ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْاٰخِرَةِ؟ نَعَمْ، يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْاٰخِرَةِ.
- فعل أمر: اَمِنُوا بِالْاٰخِرَةِ!
- اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول: هَلْ اَنْتَ مُؤْمِنٌ بِالْاٰخِرَةِ؟ نَعَمْ، اَنَا مُؤْمِنٌ بِالْاٰخِرَةِ.

Just like اَمَّنْ , we can make the complete table for اَنْفَقَ (he spent). You can find other verbs too on this style.

Grammar Lesson-9c: مزيد فيه: أَضَلَّ

This verb is on the pattern of أَضَلَّ but has repeated root letters (ضَلَّ → أَضَلَّ).

It is similar to the 3-letter verb ضَلَّ in the sense that the laam with shaddah splits into two in some cases to make it easy to say it. For example أَضَلَلْتُ، أَضَلَلْتُمْ etc.

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

He misguides أَضَلَّ:

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action		فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ
Misguide!	أَضَلَّ	يُضِلُّ	أَضَلَّ
Misguide! (you all)	أَضَلُّوا	يُضِلُّونَ	أَضَلُّوا
Don't misguide!	لَا تُضِلُّ	تُضِلُّ	أَضَلَلْتُ
Don't misguide! (you all)	لَا تُضِلُّوا	أَضِلُّ	أَضَلَلْتُ
one who misguides	مُضِلٌّ	تُضِلُّونَ	أَضَلَلْتُمْ
The one who is misguided	مُضَلٌّ	نُضِلُّ	أَضَلَلْنَا
to misguide	إِضْلَالٌ	تُضِلُّ	أَضَلَّتْ

Spoken Arabic

مَا أَضَلَّ الْقَوْمَ.	هَلْ أَضَلَّ الْقَوْمَ؟
مَا أَضَلُّوا الْقَوْمَ.	هَلْ أَضَلُّوا الْقَوْمَ؟
مَا أَضَلَلْتُ الْقَوْمَ.	هَلْ أَضَلَلْتُ الْقَوْمَ؟
مَا أَضَلَلْنَا الْقَوْمَ.	هَلْ أَضَلَلْتُمْ الْقَوْمَ؟

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

- فعل مضارع: هَلْ يُضِلُّ الْقَوْمَ؟ نَعَمْ، يُضِلُّ الْقَوْمَ.
- فعل نهى: لَا تُضِلُّ الْقَوْمَ! لَا أَضِلُّ الْقَوْمَ.
- اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول: هَلْ أَنْتَ مُضِلُّ الْقَوْمَ؟ مَا أَنَا بِمُضِلِّ الْقَوْمَ.

Just like أَضَلَّ , we can make the complete table for أَحَبَّ (he liked). You can find other verbs too on this style.

Grammar Lesson-9d: مزيد فيه: اتى

This verb is on the pattern of أَسْلَمَ but has a Hamzah and a weak letter (أتى → أْتَى).

It is similar to هَدَى because it ends with standing Fathah (written as ى). Therefore, a number of features that you learnt in هَدَى table can be used here such as the approach to make plurals (هَدَى، هَدَوْا، يَهْدِي، يَهْدُونَ، هَادٍ، هَادُونَ، إهْدِ، إهْدُوا، هَادٍ، هَادُونَ)

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

He gave: اتى

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action		فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ
Give!	ات	He gives يُؤْتِي	He gave اتى
Give! (you all)	اتوا	They give يُؤْتُونَ	They gave اتوا
Don't give!	لا تؤت	You give تؤتي	You gave اتيت
Don't give! (you all)	لا تؤتوا	I give أوتي	I gave اتيت
One who gives	مؤت	You all give تؤتون	You all gave اتيتم
One who is given	مؤتى	We give نؤتي	We gave اتينا
To give	إيتاء	She gives تؤتي	She gave اتت

Spoken Arabic

هَلْ يُؤْتِي الزَّكَاةَ؟	نَعَمْ، يُؤْتِي الزَّكَاةَ.
هَلْ يُؤْتُونَ الزَّكَاةَ؟	نَعَمْ، يُؤْتُونَ الزَّكَاةَ.
هَلْ تُؤْتِي الزَّكَاةَ؟	نَعَمْ، أُوتِي الزَّكَاةَ.
هَلْ تُؤْتُونَ الزَّكَاةَ؟	نَعَمْ، نُؤْتِي الزَّكَاةَ.

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

هَلْ اتَيْتَ الزَّكَاةَ؟	نَعَمْ، اتَيْتَ الزَّكَاةَ.	● فعل ماضٍ:
اتِ الزَّكَاةَ!	أُوتِي الزَّكَاةَ.	● فعل أمر:
هَلْ أَنْتَ مُؤْتٍ الزَّكَاةَ؟	أَنَا مُؤْتٍ الزَّكَاةَ.	● اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول:

Just like اتى , we can make the complete table for اذى (he harmed). You can find other verbs too on this style.

Grammar Lesson-10a: اِهْتَدَى فيه: مزيد فيهِ

This verb is on the pattern of اِخْتَلَفَ but has a weak letter (هَدَى → اِهْتَدَى).

It is similar to هَدَى because it ends with standing Fathah (written as ي). Therefore, a number of features that you learnt in هَدَى table can be used here such as the approach to make plurals (هَدَى، هَدَوْا، يَهْدِي، يَهْدُونَ، اِهْدِ، اِهْدُوا، هَادُونَ، هَادُونَ)

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

He received guidance اِهْتَدَى:

فعل أمر، فعل نهي، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action		فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ
Receive guidance!	اِهْتَدِ	يَهْتَدِي	اِهْتَدَى
Receive guidance! (you all)	اِهْتَدُوا	يَهْتَدُونَ	اِهْتَدَوْا
Don't receive guidance!	لَا تَهْتَدِ	تَهْتَدِي	اِهْتَدَيْتَ
Don't receive guidance! (you all)	لَا تَهْتَدُوا	أَهْتَدِي	اِهْتَدَيْتُ
The one who receives guidance	مُهْتَدٍ	تَهْتَدُونَ	اِهْتَدَيْتُمْ
The one who received guidance	مُهْتَدَى	نَهْتَدِي	اِهْتَدَيْنَا
To receive guidance	اِهْتِدَاءً	تَهْتَدِي	اِهْتَدَتْ

Spoken Arabic

نَعَمْ، اِهْتَدَى لِنَفْسِهِ.	هَلِ اِهْتَدَى لِنَفْسِهِ؟
نَعَمْ، اِهْتَدَوْا لِأَنْفُسِهِمْ.	هَلِ اِهْتَدَوْا لِأَنْفُسِهِمْ؟
نَعَمْ، اِهْتَدَيْتَ لِنَفْسِي.	هَلِ اِهْتَدَيْتَ لِنَفْسِكَ؟
نَعَمْ، اِهْتَدَيْنَا لِأَنْفُسِنَا.	هَلِ اِهْتَدَيْتُمْ لِأَنْفُسِكُمْ؟

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

- فعل مضارع: هَلِ يَهْتَدِي لِنَفْسِهِ؟ نَعَمْ، يَهْتَدِي لِنَفْسِهِ.
- فعل أمر: اِهْتَدُوا لِأَنْفُسِكُمْ! نَهْتَدِي لِأَنْفُسِنَا.
- اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول: هَلِ هُوَ مُهْتَدٍ؟ نَعَمْ، هُوَ مُهْتَدٍ.

Just like اِهْتَدَى , we can make the complete table for اِهْتَدَى (he desired). You can find other verbs too on this style.

Grammar Lesson-10b: مزيد فيه: اتقى

Let's make the complete table of اتقى (اتقى → وقي). This is on the pattern of اختلف. It should have been اوتقى but it has been made اتقى for ease.

It is similar to هدى because it ends with standing Fathah (written as ي). Therefore, a number of features that you learnt in هدى table can be used here such as the approach to make plurals (هدى، هذوا، يهدي، يهدون، اهد، اهدوا، هاد، هادون)

- Key of مضارع: يتقى
- Key of امر: اتقى Kasrah before the last letter and weak letter dropped
- اسم فاعل or اسم مفعول: Add م to the key of فعل ماض and add double Fathah or double Kasrah on the last letter: متقى، متقى

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

He feared : اتقى

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action	فعل مضارع	فعل ماض
Fear! Fear! (you all)	اتقى يتقى يتقون	اتقى اتقوا
Don't fear! Don't fear! (you all)	لا تتقى لا تتقوا	اتقيت اتقيت
One who fears That which is feared To fear	متقى متقى اتقاء	اتقيت اتقيت اتقيت
	He fears They fear You fear I fear You all fear We fear She fears	He feared They feared You feared I feared You all feared We feared She feared

Spoken Arabic

هل اتقى الله؟ نعم، اتقى الله.
هل اتقوا الله؟ نعم، اتقوا الله.
هل اتقيت الله؟ نعم، اتقيت الله.
هل اتقيتكم الله؟ نعم، اتقينا الله.

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

- فعل مضارع: هل يتقى الله؟ نعم، يتقى الله.
- فعل أمر: اتقى الله!
- اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول: هل أنتم متقون؟ نعم، نحن متقون.

Just like اتقى, we can make the complete table for افترى (he fabricated). You can find other verbs too on this style.

Grammar Lesson-10c: اِسْتَقَامَ: مزيد فيه

This verb is on the pattern of اِسْتَفْعَرَ but has a weak letter (قَامَ → اِسْتَقَامَ).

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

He was straight اِسْتَقَامَ:

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action		فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ
Be straight!	اِسْتَقِمْ	يَسْتَقِيمُ	He was straight اِسْتَقَامَ
Be straight! (you all)	اِسْتَقِيمُوا	يَسْتَقِيمُونَ	They were straight اِسْتَقَامُوا
Don't be straight!	لَا تَسْتَقِمْ	تَسْتَقِيمُ	You were straight اِسْتَقَمْتَ
Don't be straight! (you all)	لَا تَسْتَقِيمُوا	أَسْتَقِيمُ	I was straight اِسْتَقَمْتُ
One who is straight	مُسْتَقِيمٌ	تَسْتَقِيمُونَ	You all were straight اِسْتَقَمْتُمْ
-	-	نَسْتَقِيمُ	We were straight اِسْتَقَمْنَا
To be straight	اِسْتِقَامَةٌ	تَسْتَقِيمُ	She is straight اِسْتَقَامَتْ

Spoken Arabic

نَعَمْ، اِسْتَقَامَ عَلَى الدِّينِ.	هَلْ اِسْتَقَامَ عَلَى الدِّينِ؟
نَعَمْ، اِسْتَقَامُوا عَلَى الدِّينِ.	هَلْ اِسْتَقَامُوا عَلَى الدِّينِ؟
نَعَمْ، اِسْتَقَمْتُ عَلَى الدِّينِ.	هَلْ اِسْتَقَمْتُ عَلَى الدِّينِ؟
نَعَمْ، اِسْتَقَمْنَا عَلَى الدِّينِ.	هَلْ اِسْتَقَمْتُمْ عَلَى الدِّينِ؟

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

- فعل مضارع: هَلْ يَسْتَقِيمُونَ عَلَى الدِّينِ؟ نَعَمْ، يَسْتَقِيمُونَ عَلَى الدِّينِ.
- فعل أمر: اِسْتَقِيمُوا عَلَى الدِّينِ؟ نَعَمْ، اِسْتَقِيمُوا عَلَى الدِّينِ.
- اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول: هَلْ هُمْ مُسْتَقِيمُونَ عَلَى الدِّينِ؟ نَعَمْ، هُمْ مُسْتَقِيمُونَ عَلَى الدِّينِ.

Just like اِسْتَقَامَ , we can make the complete table for اِسْتَطَاعَ (he was able). You can find other verbs too on this style.

Grammar Lesson-10d: مزید فیہ: تَوَلَّى

This verb is on the pattern of تَدَبَّرَ but has two weak letters (تَوَلَّى → تَوَلَّى).

It is similar to هَدَى because it ends with standing Fathah (written as ى). Therefore, a number of features that you learnt in هَدَى table can be used here such as the approach to make plurals (هَدَى، هَدَوْا، يَهْدِي، يَهْدُونَ، هَادٍ، هَادُونَ). Make special note of the plurals of تَوَلَّى، يَتَوَلَّى، تَوَلَّى.

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

He turned away تَوَلَّى:

فعل أمر، فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action		فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ
Turn away!	تَوَلَّى	He turns away يَتَوَلَّى	He turned away تَوَلَّى
Turn away! (you all)	تَوَلَّوْا	They turn away يَتَوَلَّوْنَ	They turned away تَوَلَّوْا
Don't turn away	لَا تَتَوَلَّى	You turn away تَتَوَلَّى	You turned away تَوَلَّيْتَ
Don't turn away (you all)	لَا تَتَوَلَّوْا	I turn away أَتَوَلَّى	I turned away تَوَلَّيْتُ
one who turns away	مُتَوَلٍِّ	You turn away تَتَوَلَّوْنَ	You all turned away تَوَلَّيْتُمْ
-	مُتَوَلِّئًا	We turn away نَتَوَلَّى	We turned away تَوَلَّيْنَا
to turn away	تَوَلَّى	She turns away تَتَوَلَّى	She turned away تَوَلَّتْ

Spoken Arabic

هَلْ يَتَوَلَّى؟	لَا يَتَوَلَّى.
هَلْ يَتَوَلَّوْنَ؟	لَا يَتَوَلَّوْنَ.
هَلْ تَتَوَلَّى؟	لَا يَتَوَلَّوْنَ.
هَلْ تَتَوَلَّوْنَ؟	لَا نَتَوَلَّى.

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

- فعل ماضٍ: هَلْ تَوَلَّيْتُمْ؟ نَعَمْ، تَوَلَّيْنَا.
- فعل أمر: تَوَلَّوْا! نَتَوَلَّى.
- اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول: هَلْ هُوَ مُتَوَلٍِّ؟ نَعَمْ، هُوَ مُتَوَلٍِّ.

Just like تَوَلَّى, we can make the complete table for تَوَلَّى (he took {in death}). You can find other verbs too on this style.



Lesson - 1

Aqeedah

No human being can become a Prophet or Messenger of Allah with his own will, wish or efforts. Only Allah appoints the Prophets or His Messengers.

Qur'an

Revise Surah Al-Inshiraah, Surah Al-Humazah and Surah At-Takaathur.

Hadeeth

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

”إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَنْظُرُ إِلَى صُورِكُمْ وَأَمْوَالِكُمْ، وَلَكِنْ يَنْظُرُ إِلَى قُلُوبِكُمْ وَأَعْمَالِكُمْ“ -

(Muslim:2564)

Translation: Verily Allah does not look to your faces and your wealth, but He looks to your heart and to your deeds.

Dua

”التَّحِيَّاتُ لِلَّهِ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالطَّيِّبَاتُ، السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ“ -

(Bukhari: 1202)

Translation: All the worships of tongue, body and spending wealth are due to Allah. Peace be on you O Prophet, and the Mercy of Allah and His blessings.

Seerah

Islam started spreading in the city of Madinah, and the people there welcomed Islam and Muslims. Hope and expectation of Muslims in Makkah grew that they can migrate and get relief in the city of Madinah. This was because the Muslims in Makkah at that time were persecuted and tortured and could not practice Islam peacefully.

Akhlaaq

Helping others for the sake of Allah: Allah loves those who support each other for His sake. It is easy to be selfish, but to earn greater rewards and growth; you should help the needy. A person with low intelligence and narrow-minded will be the most selfish person.

Lesson - 2

Aqeedah

Allah sent many Prophets and Messengers for the guidance of humanity from time to time. We believe in all of them that they all are the Messengers of Allah and they are truthful.

Qur'an

Memorize Surah Al-Qadr.

Hadeeth

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

”لَا تَجْعَلُوا بُيُوتَكُمْ مَقَابِرَ، إِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ يَنْفِرُ مِنَ الْبَيْتِ الَّذِي تُقْرَأُ فِيهِ سُورَةُ الْبَقَرَةِ“

(Muslim:780)

Translation: Do not make your houses as graveyards. Satan runs away from the house in which Surah Baqarah is recited.

Dua

”السَّلَامُ عَلَيْنَا وَعَلَىٰ عِبَادِ اللَّهِ الصَّالِحِينَ، أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ

وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ“ (Bukhari: 1202)

Translation: Peace be upon us and on all the righteous slaves of Allah. I bear witness that there is no god except Allah. And I bear witness that Muhammad ﷺ is His slave and His Messenger.

Seerah

With the command of Allah, the Prophet permitted small batches of Muslims to migrate to Madina. Since the Messenger of Allah ﷺ did not receive the order to migrate himself yet, he remained in Makkah waiting for the orders from Allah. His close friend and companion, Abu Bakr and his cousin Ali RA stayed with him

Akhlaaq

Kinship is essential in Islam. Therefore, keep it healthy. Ignore other's faults, be the first one to say salaam, shake hands, exchange gifts, and so on. Shaitan loves those who cut ties of kinship. Allah commands us to strengthen the ties of kinship.

Lesson - 3

Aqeedah

Adam (AS) was the first Prophet, and Muhammad ﷺ is the last prophet. No Prophet or any Messenger will come after Muhammad ﷺ till the Day of Resurrection. And whoever claims himself to be a Prophet after him, he is a liar.

Qur'an

Revise Surah Al-Qadr.

Hadeeth

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

”أَقْرَبُ مَا يَكُونُ الْعَبْدُ مِنْ رَبِّهِ وَهُوَ سَاجِدٌ فَأَكْثِرُوا الدُّعَاءَ“۔

(Muslim:482)

Translation: The nearest a servant comes to his Lord is when he is prostrating himself, so make supplication (in this state).

Dua

”التَّحِيَّاتُ لِلَّهِ وَالصَّلَوَاتُ وَالطَّيِّبَاتُ، أَلْسَلَامٌ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ، أَلْسَلَامٌ عَلَيْنَا وَعَلَى عِبَادِ اللَّهِ الصَّالِحِينَ، أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ“ (Bukhari: 1202)

Translation: All the worships of tongue, body and spending wealth are due to Allah. Peace be on you O Prophet, and the Mercy of Allah and His blessings, Peace be upon us and on all the righteous slaves of Allah. I bear witness that there is no god except Allah. And I bear witness that Muhammad ﷺ is His slave and His Messenger.

Seerah

The people of Makkah were angry seeing Muslim migrate to a new place. They plotted a heinous plan of killing the Messenger of Allah (Allah forbid). Allah informed the Prophet ﷺ about this plot, through Angel Jibreel and instructed the Prophet as well to migrate to Madinah.

Akhlaaq

Share & Care: Every person needs help from others. Make sure that you are a dependable friend, relative, or a neighbor. Take the initiative in extending help and advice to those in need. Love to help someone who is weak in studies, games or any area.

Lesson - 4

Aqeedah

Angel Israfeel (AS) will blow the trumpet on the day of Resurrection. The sound of which will be so harsh and terrific that all living creatures will die, and everything will crumble to the ground.

Qur'an

Memorize the verses 1-5 from Surah Al-Zilzaal.

Hadeeth

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

(Muslim: 783) - **”أَحَبُّ الْأَعْمَالِ إِلَى اللَّهِ تَعَالَى أَدْوَمُهَا وَإِنْ قَلَّ”**

Translation: The acts most pleasing to Allah are those which are done continuously, even if they are small.

Dua

**”اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ
إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ”**
(Bukhari: 3190)

Translation: O Allah! Send peace on Muhammad ﷺ and on the family of Muhammad ﷺ as You sent peace on Ibraheem (AS) and on the family of Ibraheem (AS). Indeed, You are worthy of praise, full of Glory.

Seerah

On receiving Allah's order to migrate, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ informed his nearest friend Abu Bakr (RA) to get ready to travel. That night when the darkness settled in, eleven leaders of Quraish secretly surrounded the house of the Messenger ﷺ to attack and kill the Messenger of Allah (Allah forbid) after midnight.

Akhlaaq

Do not form opinions about others based on just rumors. You should investigate what you heard and then conclude. Otherwise, you may form bad opinion about others. This is called presumption 'gumaan', and it is a major sin.

Lesson - 5

Aqeedah

All human beings and all the living creatures will die on the day of Resurrection. The whole world will be no more. The earth, skies, stars, huge buildings, malls, bridges, and even the mountains will break out and get scattered like dust.

Qur'an

Memorize the verses 6-8 from Surah Al-Zilzaal.

Hadeeth

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

(Muslim:408) **”مَنْ صَلَّى عَلَيَّ وَاحِدَةً صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ عَشْرًا“**

Translation: He who blesses me once, Allah would bless him ten times.

Dua

**”اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ
إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ“**
(Bukhari: 3190)

Translation: O Allah! Send blessings on Muhammad ﷺ and on the family of Muhammad ﷺ as You sent blessings on Ibraheem (AS) and on the family of Ibraheem (AS). Indeed, you are worthy of praise, full of glory.

Seerah

Allah's help was there with the Messenger ﷺ. Therefore, despite such a planned arrangement, the people of Makkah failed in their plot. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ asked Ali to sleep in his bed and told him that nothing would hurt him. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ came out of the house, took a handful of sand and threw it in the direction of those surrounding his home. After this, they were not able to see the Messenger of Allah ﷺ while he walked away to safety in front of them.

Akhlaaq

Saying something wrong about someone in his absence is called backbiting and is considered a grave sin. You should refrain from this bad habit.

Lesson - 6

Aqeedah

When will the day of resurrection occur? Nobody knows except Allah. Though some of its signs are given by the Messenger of Allah ﷺ through which we may guess that when it will happen.

Qur'an

Memorize and revise Surah Al-Zilzaal.

Hadeeth

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

(Muslim:408) “الدُّنْيَا سِجْنُ الْمُؤْمِنِ وَجَنَّةُ الْكَافِرِ”

Translation: The world is a prison-house for a believer and Paradise for a non-believer.

Dua

Revise both Salawaat (Durood) with translations.

Seerah

Miserliness is a bad habit. A miser can never be happy. The righteous people believe that wealth is a blessing from Allah. They used to spend from it in the way of Allah. Because of which Allah grants them more.

Akhlaaq

On the night of migration, Messenger of Allah ﷺ went to the house of Abu Bakr (RA). He was ready with all arrangements. The same night they started their journey with a plan to be as far from Makkah and as quickly as possible before dawn. By the morning they both reached the Mount of Thawr. They took shelter in the cave in the Mount Thawr and spent three nights in it.

Lesson - 7

Aqeedah

Whatever happens to us in this life, good or bad, comes from Allah. It is called decree or destiny, and it is an essential part of belief.

Qur'an

Memorize the verses 1-5 from Surah Al-Qari'ah.

Hadeeth

“كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَذْكُرُ اللَّهَ عَلَى كُلِّ أَحْيَانِهِ”

(Muslim:2956)

Translation: The Messenger of Allah used to remember Allah in all circumstances

Dua

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي ظُلْمًا كَثِيرًا وَلَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ

Translation: O Allah! Indeed I have wronged myself with excessive wrongs; and none can forgive the sins except You.

Seerah

The People of Makkah made all efforts to find the Messenger of Allah ﷺ and Abu Bakar (RA) but did not get any success. In the fourth night, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ started the journey to Madinah. They had camels, provisions, and a guide called Abdullah bin Uraiqit. Thus, began a historic journey that would change the world in the next thirteen years.

Akhlaaq

Truthfulness saves a person from many troubles. Allah loves the one who tells the truth. Allah's help is always with him.

Lesson - 8

Aqeedah

On the Day of Judgment angel Israfeel will blow the trumpet. After blowing it the second time, all the creatures that had died earlier will come back to life and gather in the vast ground. This is where Allah will settle all accounts. Those who did well will be rewarded with Jannah, while those who did bad deeds in their worldly life will be sent for punishment in Hell.

Qur'an

Note: Memorize Surah Al-Qari'ah (complete).

Hadeeth

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

”مَنْ كَذَبَ عَلَيَّ مُتَعَمِّدًا فَلْيَتَّبِرُوا مَقْعَدَهُ مِنَ النَّارِ“

(Bukhari:1229)

Translation: The Messenger of Allah used to remember Allah in all circumstances

Dua

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي ظُلْمًا كَثِيرًا وَلَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ، فَاعْفِرْ لِي مَغْفِرَةً مِنْ عِنْدِكَ وَارْحَمْنِي إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ.

Translation: O Allah! Indeed I have wronged myself with excessive wrongs; and none can forgive the sins except You, So forgive me (my sins) out of Your forgiveness and have mercy on me. Indeed, You alone are the Oft-Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

Seerah

News of the Messenger's migration spread all over Madinah. The happiness and excitement of people of Madinah knew no bounds. They gathered expectantly daily at the outskirts of the city to welcome the Messenger of Allah ﷺ. Messenger of Allah ﷺ and Abu Bakr (RA) reached a town just outside Madinah. He was welcomed like no other King or Emperor was welcomed. The greatest desire every Muslim of Madinah had was that the Prophet lives in his home. Such love of the Prophet ﷺ is incomparable in history.

Akhlaaq

Results of lying: 1. Sign of a Hypocrite. 2. Invites trouble. 3. People disrespect & distrust liars. 4. It is a sign of cowardice. 5. It opens the gates of other sins. 6. A liar will never be successful.